
University of Pretoria Yearbook 2021

Faculty of Theology and Religion

Welcome to the Faculty of Theology and Religion

The mission of the Faculty of Theology and Religion is to serve the church, community and science, bearing in mind our devotion to the African context and sensitivity to the concerns of different Christian traditions of faith. As John Mbiti once said: "You are because we are, we are because you are." Hence, we are proud to count people from across the world among our students and alumni.

Faculty regulations and information

The rules for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information.

The General Regulations (G. Regulations) and General Rules apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of all students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations and rules as well as all faculty-specific and programme-specific regulations and information as stipulated in the online yearbook. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.

1. General

The programmes of the Faculty of Theology and Religion are aimed at theological training with a view to church ministry. Some offer general training and formation, which can be used by churches as basis for church-specific training and formation. Other programmes, which are offered in cooperation with church partners, offer both generally formative and church-specific formative theological training.

The programmes can be divided into two further categories:

- i. those meant for early specialisation [MTh, PhD]
- ii. those offering a broad, general education to a reasonably advanced stage, before focussing on a specific field of specialisation and research [BDiv, MDiv, MTh, leading to PhD].

2. Selection

A selection procedure takes place prior to admission to any degree programme in this Faculty. Students who do not pass a sufficient number of modules at the end of the first year of study to be admitted to the second year of study, have to apply for readmission.

3. Academic literacy

The academic literacy of all students who enrol at the University of Pretoria for the first time and all new students enrolling with the Faculty of Theology and Religion for the first time will be assessed at the start of the academic year by means of their NSC-marks.

Students following a degree programme:

The NSC Grade 12 English mark will be used to determine whether students in the Faculty of Theology and Religion should register for the academic literacy modules (ALL 110 and ALL 120):

- Home Language: Students with a 4-symbol or lower register for ALL 110 and ALL 120.
- First Additional Language: Students with a 5 or lower, will register for ALL 110 and ALL 120.

NB: Grade 12 examination refers to the final National Senior Certificate examination.



4. Examination admission and pass requirements

A performance mark of at least 40% is required in order to be admitted to the examination in a module, with the exception of first-semester modules at 100-level for which the requirement is at least 30%.

Excluding cases where faculty regulations require a higher percentage, a subminimum of at least 40% is required in the examination in each module. Should the student fail to achieve the required subminimum, the lecturer could grant a supplementary examination provided that the average of the semester mark and the examination mark is at least 40%.

A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass. The pass mark for a mini-dissertation is at least 50%. The stipulations of G.39 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations.

4.1 Subminima in examinations

Where applicable, the subminima required in examinations appear in the regulations of the qualification in question and in the syllabi of the modules required for that qualification.

4.2 Examinations

The examinations for semester modules take place at the end of the semester.

The examinations for year modules take place in October/November, except where such modules are presented according to a block system, in which case the examinations take place at the end of the particular block period. Each student has the responsibility to ascertain when modules will be written according to the official examination timetable.

No cell phones or any other electronic communication aids are allowed in test or examination venues.

4.3 Ancillary examinations

After completion of an examination and before the examination results are published, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of the work of that module.

4.4 Re-marking of examination papers (also consult Gen Reg G.14)

After an examination, departments give feedback to students about the framework used by the examiners during the examination. The heads of department determine the feedback process. Students may apply for re-marking of an examination paper within 14 calendar days of commencement of lectures in the next semester. The prescribed fee has to be paid. The paper will then be re-marked by an examiner appointed by the head of the department.

A student is only allowed either to write the supplementary examination or to apply for a re-mark but not both.

4.5 Supplementary examinations

- a. Supplementary examinations take place after the regular examinations, as scheduled by the Dean.
- b. To pass a supplementary examination, a student must obtain a minimum of 50% - the semester mark does not count.
- c. The highest final percentage a student can obtain in a supplementary examination is 50%.
- d. All students with a final mark of 40%-49% will qualify to write the supplementary examination. If a student does not write the supplementary examination on the scheduled day, there will not be any later opportunity for a rewrite.

4.6 Aegrotat/extraordinary examinations

Students, who do not write their examination on the scheduled day, may apply for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination at the Student Administration Office. Each request is considered by the relevant head of department in consultation with the Dean for a decision. Lecturers are not allowed to grant any permission for this category of examination. It is the responsibility of the student to ascertain whether his/her request has been successful. If permission has been granted, the student must write the aegrotat/extraordinary examination during the supplementary examination. Such a student will not qualify for a further supplementary examination.



Application for the above examination must be handed in at the Student Administration Office together with a valid medical certificate not later than three working days after the modules were scheduled to have been written. The worn excuses of having “overslept” or “read the timetable incorrectly” will not be accepted. A student who has been granted permission to write an aegrotat/extraordinary examination and who then fails to write the examination will not qualify to submit any such application at a later stage.

4.7 Special examinations

A final-year student who has complied with all the requirements for a degree, with the exception of a maximum of four semester or two year modules in which a final mark of at least 40% has been obtained, may be admitted to a special examination at any time prior to the scheduled examinations in the relevant modules. See also General Regulations G12.4 and G12.6.

4.8 Class attendance

Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of the undergraduate programmes is compulsory for all students. The course coordinator of a particular module must also publish the attendance requirements of that module in the study guide and must set out how class attendance will be monitored. A student may be refused admission to the examination in a particular module if he/she failed to fulfill the published attendance requirements in that module.

5 Test policy

5.1 Semester tests

There will be at least two evaluation opportunities per semester module.

The scheduled dates of official semester tests may only be changed with the permission of all members of a class group present during a scheduled lecture. Should such a change of schedule occur, the onus is on each student to ensure that he/she is aware of the change.

Students are entitled to perusal of tests scripts but not to a re-mark by either the lecturer or an external examiner.

5.2 Aegrotat tests

A student who is unable to write an official semester test on the scheduled date or at the scheduled time, must apply in writing for an aegrotat or extraordinary test.

Written applications must be handed in to the lecturer who is responsible for the module, or to the relevant departmental secretary, beforehand, or within three working days after the scheduled date of the test.

In the case of illness, a medical certificate must be submitted to the lecturer or departmental secretary. The medical certificate must certify that the student was in the doctor’s opinion unfit to prepare for or to sit for the test as a result of ill health.

A student who has been granted permission to write an aegrotat or an extraordinary test and who fails to write the test, will not qualify for any such test at a later stage.

5.3 Announcement of test and examination results

Lecturers will advise students where test scripts will be made available. The lecturer will give the students feedback on semester tests, either by way of written memorandum or a class discussion.

Final examination marks will be published by Student Administration. The lecturer will advise students in advance of the date on which perusal of examination papers will take place.

Lecturers are entitled to destroy examination scripts one year after the completion of the relevant examination session.

5.4 Handling of problems

A student with a problem must first determine whether the problem relates to their registration with the University or to the module in which case the Student Administration should be contacted.

A problem regarding the content of a particular module must first be taken up with the relevant lecturer. If the



student cannot be assisted with his/her problem at this level, he/she must consult with the relevant head of department and afterwards with the Dean, if necessary.

Students may consult the lecturer, head of department or the Dean by making an appointment during consulting hours.

6. Dean's merit list for top achievers

In order to qualify for the Dean's list, a student must have an outstanding academic record for completed studies. Undergraduate students (BDiv, BTh and Dip[Theol]) must have achieved an average of 75%(GPA) or above in all of their years of study. No modules should have been repeated, and all modules must be registered in the same year for the specific year.

Honours students must achieve an average of 75% (GPA) or more. The degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed time and no modules should have been repeated.

Master's students must achieve an average of 75% (GPA) or more, and the degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed time.

The top achievers of the Faculty selected to become part of the Dean's list will annually be acknowledged at a function hosted by the Dean.

7. Collaboration of the Faculty of Theology and Religion with the Centre of Contextual Ministry

The Centre for Contextual Ministry offers the following one-year specialisation programmes as continued education programmes at NQF-level 8:

- Faith Communities and Missional Leadership
- Leadership in Urban Transformation
- Narrative Pastoral Care
- Pastoral Care and Counselling
- Personal and Corporate Coaching
- Youth Ministry

Students who have completed these courses may be admitted to the mainstream academic programmes in the following manner:

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology

The abovementioned six programmes are offered as specialisations to be credited formally into the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology, based on students' entry-level qualifications. If the student has completed this programme, and is already in possession of a Bachelor's Degree in another discipline, or its equivalent, a student is credited with two to four of the modules towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (for the Practical Theology and Missiology papers), in consultation with the respective heads of department. A student will be required to do two to four more papers from the other two clusters, as well as the integrative research report. The number of credits will be determined in consultation with the relevant heads of department and the programme manager.

Bachelor of Theology Honours

A student, who already obtained a BTh degree, or its equivalent, is credited for having completed three of the four required modules of the honours degree in Practical Theology, once they completed one of the Centre's six specialisations. In addition, a student is required to complete a tailor-made paper (research report) in the year of registering for the honours degree.

Master of Theology (coursework programmes)

A student, who already obtained a BThHons degree, or its equivalent, can register for the coursework master's degree. A mini-dissertation based on their research will have to be developed and submitted. In specific cases, on



the discretion of the relevant head of department, a student can register in a discipline other than Practical Theology, with credits and consideration given for work completed in one of these programmes.



Undergrad Diploma/Certificate

Diploma in Theology (06120004)

Minimum duration of study 3 years

Programme information

This programme offers general theological education to students who have passed the National Senior Certificate with admission to diploma studies. It also provides a basis for denominational programmes, formation and practical training with a view to the ministry.

A fixed curriculum is prescribed.

The student, who registers for this programme, has to submit his or her curriculum to the Programme coordinator for approval at the beginning of each academic year.

The Diploma in Theology largely overlaps with the same subjects as for the two degree programmes in Theology, and students who obtain an average of 65% for the final year may be admitted to postgraduate study, with the approval of Senate.

Admission requirements

- The closing date is an administrative admission guideline for non-selection programmes. Once a non-selection programme is full and has reached the institutional targets, then that programme will be closed for further admissions, irrespective of the closing date. However, if the institutional targets have not been met by the closing date, then that programme will remain open for admissions until the institutional targets are met.
- The following persons will be considered for admission: Candidates who have a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with admission to Diploma studies; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.

Transferring students

Candidates previously registered at UP or at another university

The Admissions Committee of the faculty considers applications of candidates who have already completed the final Grade 12 NSC or equivalent examination and/or were previously registered at UP or at another university, on grounds of their NSC or equivalent results as well as academic merit. Candidates who were dismissed from other faculties or universities will not be considered.

Qualifications from countries other than South Africa

- Citizens from countries other than South Africa and South African citizens with foreign qualifications must comply with all the admission requirements and the prerequisites for subjects/modules.
- Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to undergraduate studies in the faculty. In addition to meeting the admission requirements, admission is based on the performance in the **TOEFL, IELTS or SAT**, if required, in competition with other candidates who also meet the admission requirements.
- Candidates must have a NSC with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's foreign qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available



on the website at [click here](#).

University of Pretoria website: [click here](#)

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

APS

NSC/IEB AS Level

3 E **24**

* Cambridge A-level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects and International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects will be considered for admission.

Examinations and pass requirements

Special examinations

See also *General Regulations G.12.6*.

A student who complies with all the requirements for the diploma with the exception of a maximum of two semester modules or one year-module, in each of which a combined mark of at least 40% has been obtained, may be admitted to a special examination in the same modules at the end of the following semester.

Promotion to next study year

- To be admitted to the second year of study, a student must pass at least eight semester modules, unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- To be admitted to the third year of study, a student must pass at least 21 semester modules, unless the Dean decides otherwise.

Academic exclusion

The Dean may, on recommendation of the relevant Faculty committee, exclude a student academically by the cancellation of the registration for that particular year or for the following year, if he or she does not comply with the minimum set of requirements. The student may appeal against the academic exclusion, but it is advisable to address any problems as soon as possible. It remains the student's responsibility to approach the relevant lecturer as soon as academic problems are being experienced.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average of 75% (GPA) in the three years of study, provided that not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Information on modules

- If a module does not attract enough student registrations to be presented economically, the Dean may decide to withdraw it. Students will be advised in time of such decisions in order to register for an alternative module.
- The timetable of lectures must be consulted.
- A student may, with the consent of the Dean, exceed the number of modules per study year by two semester



modules or one year module.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 124

All prescribed modules must be taken at first year level

Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy for Theology 120 (ALL 120) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 105 (UPO 105) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Introduction to the New Testament 110 (NTL 110) - Credits: 10.00

Gospels: Mark and Matthew 120 (NTL 120) - Credits: 10.00

Introduction to the world of the Old Testament 110 (OTL 110) - Credits: 10.00

Narratives in the Old Testament 120 (OTL 120) - Credits: 10.00

Practical Theology: Introduction and insertion 110 (PRT 110) - Credits: 10.00

Theory of religion 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to the study of religion 120 (RSM 120) - Credits: 10.00

Faith and stories 110 (SHT 110) - Credits: 10.00

History of Christianity in Southern Africa 120 (SHT 120) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 110

All prescribed modules must be taken at second year level

Core modules

Gospels: Luke-Acts 210 (NTL 210) - Credits: 10.00

Johannine literature 220 (NTL 220) - Credits: 10.00

Old Testament exegesis and former prophets 210 (OTL 210) - Credits: 10.00

Poetry and apocalypses 220 (OTL 220) - Credits: 10.00

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting I 210 (PRT 210) - Credits: 10.00

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting II 220 (PRT 220) - Credits: 10.00

Introduction, key concepts and topics in missiology 210 (RSM 210) - Credits: 10.00

Theologies of the South 220 (RSM 220) - Credits: 10.00

Faith and beliefs 210 (SHT 210) - Credits: 10.00

Being human 220 (SHT 220) - Credits: 10.00

Theology in history 223 (SHT 223) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

All prescribed modules must be taken at final year level



Core modules

Community engagement 300 (CYE 300) - Credits: 15.00

Paul 310 (NTL 310) - Credits: 10.00

Deutero- and Trito-Pauline writings 320 (NTL 320) - Credits: 10.00

The Pentateuch 310 (OTL 310) - Credits: 10.00

The Prophets 320 (OTL 320) - Credits: 10.00

Practical Theology: Discerning and imagining 310 (PRT 310) - Credits: 10.00

Practical Theology: Living the faith 320 (PRT 320) - Credits: 10.00

Mission in practice 310 (RSM 310) - Credits: 10.00

Church planting 320 (RSM 320) - Credits: 10.00

Church and community 310 (SHT 310) - Credits: 10.00

Living as Christians 313 (SHT 313) - Credits: 10.00

Contemporary theological discourses I 320 (SHT 320) - Credits: 10.00



Undergraduate Degree

BDiv (06130008)

Minimum duration of study 4 years

Programme information

This programme provides theological training and formation aimed at the needs of churches. It comprises two aspects, namely a general denominational aspect and a specific denominational aspect. The structure of the programme is determined by a balance between the critical reading of the texts that are part of the Christian canon as well as related literature, historical and systematic theology, and the applied dimensions in the field of theology.

The outcome that the programme aims to achieve, is theoretically supported formation aimed at a broad spectrum of ministerial needs. For this purpose, certain elements of the programme are presented in partnership with churches that support the programme.

A student who registers for this programme has to submit his or her curriculum to the Dean for approval at the beginning of each year.

Admission requirements

- The closing date is an administrative admission guideline for non-selection programmes. Once a non-selection programme is full and has reached the institutional targets, then that programme will be closed for further admissions, irrespective of the closing date. However, if the institutional targets have not been met by the closing date, then that programme will remain open for admissions until the institutional targets are met.
- The following persons will be considered for admission: Candidates who have a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.

Transferring students

Candidates previously registered at UP or at another university

The Admissions Committee of the faculty considers applications of candidates who have already completed the final Grade 12 NSC or equivalent examination and/or were previously registered at UP or at another university, on grounds of their NSC or equivalent results as well as academic merit. Candidates who were dismissed from other faculties or universities will not be considered.

Qualifications from countries other than South Africa

- Citizens from countries other than South Africa and South African citizens with foreign qualifications must comply with all the admission requirements and the prerequisites for subjects/modules.
- Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to undergraduate studies in the faculty. In addition to meeting the admission requirements, admission is based on the performance in the **TOEFL, IELTS or SAT**, if required, in competition with other candidates who also meet the admission requirements.
- Candidates must have a NSC with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's foreign qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available



on the website at [click here](#).

University of Pretoria website: [click here](#)

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB AS Level

APS

4 D **28**

* Cambridge A-level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects and International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects will be considered for admission.

Examinations and pass requirements

Special examinations

See also *General Regulations G.12.4 and G.12.6*.

A student who complies with all the requirements for the degree with the exception of a maximum of two semester modules or one year-module, in each of which a combined mark of at least 40% has been obtained, may be admitted to a special examination in the same modules at the end of the following semester.

Promotion to next study year

- To be admitted to the modules of the second year of study, a student must pass at least seven semester modules, unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- To be admitted to the modules of the third year of study, a student has to pass at least 15 semester modules, including Greek 110 and 120 and Hebrew 110 and 120, unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- To be admitted to the modules of the fourth year of study, a student has to pass 24 semester modules including Greek 210 and 220 and Hebrew 210 and 220, unless the Dean decides otherwise.

Academic exclusion

The Dean may, on recommendation of the relevant Faculty committee, exclude a student academically by the cancellation of the registration for that particular year or for the following year, if he or she does not comply with the minimum set of requirements. The student may appeal against the academic exclusion, but it is advisable to address any problems as soon as possible. It remains the student's responsibility to approach the relevant lecturer as soon as academic problems are being experienced.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average of 75% (GPA) in the four years of study, including the independent study (OST 400), provided that not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Information on modules

- If a module does not attract enough student registrations to be presented economically, the Dean may decide



to withdraw it. Students will be advised in time of such decisions in order to register for an alternative module.

- The timetable of lectures must be consulted.
- A student may, with the consent of the Dean, exceed the number of modules per study year by two semester modules or one year module.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 140

Two semester modules from any faculty may be selected as electives at first year level, if the student meets the requirements for the module. Below is a list of electives available at the Faculty of Theology and Religion.

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy 110](#) (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic literacy for Theology 120](#) (ALL 120) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 105](#) (UPO 105) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

[Greek 110](#) (GRK 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Greek 120](#) (GRK 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Hebrew 110](#) (HEB 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Hebrew 120](#) (HEB 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Introduction to the New Testament 112](#) (NTL 112) - Credits: 10.00

[Gospels: Mark and Matthew 122](#) (NTL 122) - Credits: 10.00

[Introduction to the world of the Old Testament 112](#) (OTL 112) - Credits: 10.00

[Narratives in the Old Testament 122](#) (OTL 122) - Credits: 10.00

[Practical Theology: Introduction and insertion 112](#) (PRT 112) - Credits: 10.00

[Introduction to the study of religion 122](#) (RSM 122) - Credits: 10.00

[Faith and stories 112](#) (SHT 112) - Credits: 10.00

[History of Christianity in Southern Africa 122](#) (SHT 122) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

[Introduction to Community engagement 110](#) (CYE 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Researching communities 120](#) (CYE 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Theory of religion 110](#) (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00

[Kaleidoscope of religions 120](#) (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00

[Introduction to Spirituality 110](#) (SRY 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Religion, scripture and spirituality 120](#) (SRY 120) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 174

All prescribed modules must be taken at second year level

Core modules

[Greek 210](#) (GRK 210) - Credits: 16.00

[Greek 220](#) (GRK 220) - Credits: 16.00

[Hebrew 210](#) (HEB 210) - Credits: 16.00



Hebrew 220 (HEB 220) - Credits: 16.00
Gospels: Luke-Acts 212 (NTL 212) - Credits: 10.00
Johannine literature 222 (NTL 222) - Credits: 10.00
Old Testament exegesis and former prophets 212 (OTL 212) - Credits: 10.00
Poetry and apocalypses 222 (OTL 222) - Credits: 10.00
Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting I 212 (PRT 212) - Credits: 10.00
Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting II 222 (PRT 222) - Credits: 10.00
Key concepts and topics in missiology 212 (RSM 212) - Credits: 10.00
Theologies of the South 222 (RSM 222) - Credits: 10.00
Faith and beliefs 212 (SHT 212) - Credits: 10.00
Being human 222 (SHT 222) - Credits: 10.00
Theology in history 225 (SHT 225) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 3

Minimum credits: 125

All prescribed modules must be taken at third year level

Core modules

Community engagement 302 (CYE 302) - Credits: 15.00
Paul 312 (NTL 312) - Credits: 10.00
Deutero- and Trito-Pauline letters 322 (NTL 322) - Credits: 10.00
The Pentateuch 312 (OTL 312) - Credits: 10.00
The Prophets 322 (OTL 322) - Credits: 10.00
Practical Theology: Discerning and imagining 312 (PRT 312) - Credits: 10.00
Practical Theology: Living the faith 322 (PRT 322) - Credits: 10.00
Mission in practice 312 (RSM 312) - Credits: 10.00
Church planting 322 (RSM 322) - Credits: 10.00
Church and community 312 (SHT 312) - Credits: 10.00
Living as Christians 315 (SHT 315) - Credits: 10.00
Contemporary theological discourses I 322 (SHT 322) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 80

All prescribed modules must be taken in the final year

Core modules

General letters and Revelation 412 (NTL 412) - Credits: 10.00
Research essay 400 (OST 400) - Credits: 30.00
Life, text and context 412 (OTL 412) - Credits: 10.00
Practical Theology: Integration 422 (PRT 422) - Credits: 10.00
Missional ecclesiology in contemporary context 422 (RSM 422) - Credits: 10.00
Contemporary theological discourses II 412 (SHT 412) - Credits: 10.00

BTh (06130007)

Minimum duration of study 3 years



Programme information

This programme offers general theological education to students who have passed the National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies. It also provides a basis for denominational programmes, formation and practical training with a view to the ministry.

A fixed curriculum with very few electives is prescribed. A student who registers for this programme, has to submit his or her curriculum to the Programme Coordinator for approval at the beginning of each academic year.

Admission requirements

- The closing date is an administrative admission guideline for non-selection programmes. Once a non-selection programme is full and has reached the institutional targets, then that programme will be closed for further admissions, irrespective of the closing date. However, if the institutional targets have not been met by the closing date, then that programme will remain open for admissions until the institutional targets are met.
- The following persons will be considered for admission: Candidates who have a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate (NSC) with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded in the calculation of the APS.

Transferring students

Candidates previously registered at UP or at another university

The Admissions Committee of the faculty considers applications of candidates who have already completed the final Grade 12 NSC or equivalent examination and/or were previously registered at UP or at another university, on grounds of their NSC or equivalent results as well as academic merit. Candidates who were dismissed from other faculties or universities will not be considered.

Qualifications from countries other than South Africa

- Citizens from countries other than South Africa and South African citizens with foreign qualifications must comply with all the admission requirements and the prerequisites for subjects/modules.
- Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to undergraduate studies in the faculty. In addition to meeting the admission requirements, admission is based on the performance in the the **TOEFL, IELTS or SAT**, if required, in competition with other candidates who also meet the admission requirements.
- Candidates must have a NSC with admission to degree studies or a certificate of conditional exemption on the basis of a candidate's foreign qualifications, the so-called "Immigrant" or "Foreign Conditional Exemption". The only condition for the "Foreign Conditional Exemption" that is accepted is: 'completion of the degree course'. The exemption certificate is obtainable from Universities South Africa (USAf). Detailed information is available on the website at [click here](#).

University of Pretoria website: [click here](#)

Minimum requirements

Achievement level

English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB AS Level

4 D **28**

* Cambridge A-level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects and International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects will be considered for admission.

Examinations and pass requirements

Special examinations

See also *General Regulations G.12.6*.

A student who complies with all the requirements for the degree with the exception of a maximum of two semester modules or one year-module, in each of which a combined mark of at least 40% has been obtained, may be admitted to a special examination in the same modules at the end of the following semester.

Promotion to next study year

- To be admitted to the second year of study, a student must pass at least eight semester modules, unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- To be admitted to the third year of study, a student must pass at least 21 semester modules, unless the Dean decides otherwise.

Academic exclusion

The Dean may, on recommendation of the relevant Faculty committee, exclude a student academically by the cancellation of the registration for that particular year or for the following year, if he or she does not comply with the minimum set of requirements. The student may appeal against the academic exclusion, but it is advisable to address any problems as soon as possible. It remains the student's responsibility to approach the relevant lecturer as soon as academic problems are being experienced.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains an average of 75% (GPA) in the three years of study, provided that not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Information on modules

- If a module does not attract enough student registrations to be presented economically, the Dean may decide to withdraw it. Students will be advised in time of such decisions in order to register for an alternative module.
- The timetable of lectures must be consulted.
- A student may, with the consent of the Dean, exceed the number of modules per study year by two semester modules or one year module.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 128

Two electives from any faculty may be selected if the student meets the prerequisites. The list below are electives from Theology and Religion but students are not limited to these.

All core and fundamental modules must be taken.

Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00



Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110) - Credits: 6.00

Academic literacy for Theology 120 (ALL 120) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 105 (UPO 105) - Credits: 0.00

Core modules

Introduction to the New Testament 111 (NTL 111) - Credits: 10.00

Gospels: Mark and Matthew 121 (NTL 121) - Credits: 10.00

Introduction to the world of the Old Testament 111 (OTL 111) - Credits: 10.00

Narratives in the Old Testament 121 (OTL 121) - Credits: 10.00

Practical Theology: Introduction and insertion 111 (PRT 111) - Credits: 10.00

Theory of religion 110 (REL 110) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to the study of religion 121 (RSM 121) - Credits: 10.00

Faith and stories 111 (SHT 111) - Credits: 10.00

History of Christianity in Southern Africa 121 (SHT 121) - Credits: 10.00

Elective modules

Introduction to Community engagement 110 (CYE 110) - Credits: 10.00

Researching communities 120 (CYE 120) - Credits: 10.00

Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120) - Credits: 12.00

Introduction to Spirituality 110 (SRY 110) - Credits: 10.00

Religion, scripture and spirituality 120 (SRY 120) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 110

All prescribed modules must be taken

Core modules

Gospels: Luke-Acts 211 (NTL 211) - Credits: 10.00

Johannine literature 221 (NTL 221) - Credits: 10.00

Old Testament exegesis and former prophets 211 (OTL 211) - Credits: 10.00

Poetry and apocalypses 221 (OTL 221) - Credits: 10.00

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting I 211 (PRT 211) - Credits: 10.00

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting II 221 (PRT 221) - Credits: 10.00

Key concepts and topics in missiology 211 (RSM 211) - Credits: 10.00

Theologies of the South 221 (RSM 221) - Credits: 10.00

Faith and beliefs 211 (SHT 211) - Credits: 10.00

Being human 221 (SHT 221) - Credits: 10.00

Theology in history 224 (SHT 224) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

All prescribed modules must be taken

Core modules

Community engagement 301 (CYE 301) - Credits: 15.00

Paul 311 (NTL 311) - Credits: 10.00



[Deutero- and Trito-Pauline writings 321](#) (NTL 321) - Credits: 10.00
[The Pentateuch 311](#) (OTL 311) - Credits: 10.00
[The Prophets 321](#) (OTL 321) - Credits: 10.00
[Practical Theology: Discerning and imagining 311](#) (PRT 311) - Credits: 10.00
[Practical Theology: Living the faith 321](#) (PRT 321) - Credits: 10.00
[Mission in practice 311](#) (RSM 311) - Credits: 10.00
[Church planting 321](#) (RSM 321) - Credits: 10.00
[Church and community 311](#) (SHT 311) - Credits: 10.00
[Living as Christians 314](#) (SHT 314) - Credits: 10.00
[Contemporary theological discourses I 321](#) (SHT 321) - Credits: 10.00



Postgrad Diploma/Certificate

PGDip Theology (06220030)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The PGDip (Theology) programme offers admission to postgraduate theological studies to those candidates who already have a three-year non-theological tertiary qualification which is equivalent to a bachelor's degree. It presents an opportunity to be educated in the application of Theology with a view to certain ministries, occupations or community life. The PGDip (Theology) grants access to further postgraduate studies in theology.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant non-theological tertiary qualification (at least NQF-level 7)

Other programme-specific information

Curriculum options

One of the following curriculum options must be selected.

Additional to the selected curriculum option (6 modules of 15 credit each), all students must register for TEO 767 Research essay (30 credits).

- **Option A:** All of the first six introductory modules of the respective subjects from the three subject groups.
- **Option B:** Three modules (two of which are first introductory modules) from one subject group, as well as three initial introductory modules from the other two subject groups.
- **Option C:** Four modules from one subject group, as well as a first introductory module each from the other two subject groups.

The subject groups, subjects and modules are as follows:

Group Biblical Studies

Old Testament Studies

OTW 771: Introduction to Old Testament studies I

OTW 772: Introduction to Old Testament studies II

New Testament Studies

NTW 771: Introduction to New Testament studies I

NTW 772: Introduction to New Testament studies II

Group History-Systematics

Dogmatics and Christian Ethics

DCE 771: Introduction to Dogmatics and Christian Ethics I

DCE 772: Introduction to Dogmatics and Christian Ethics II

Church History and Church Polity

KGS 771: Introduction to Church History and Church Polity I

KGS 772: Introduction to Church History and Church Polity II

Group Applied Theology

Science of Religion and Missiology

GSW 771: Introduction to science of religion and missiology I



GSW 772: Introduction to science of religion and missiology II

Practical Theology

PRT 771: Introduction to Practical Theology I

PRT 772: Introduction to Practical Theology II

Examinations and pass requirements

Each module is concluded with an examination.

Research information

For the PGDip (Theology) to be conferred with distinction, a student has to obtain at least a GPA of 75% in all six selected modules, as well as in the research essay.

General information

Information on modules

- If a module does not attract enough student registrations to be presented economically, the Dean may decide to withdraw it. Students will be advised in time of such decisions in order to register for an alternative module.
- The timetable of lectures must be consulted.
- A student may, with the consent of the Dean, exceed the number of modules per study year by two semester modules or one year module.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Additional to the Research essay module, select 6 elective modules as per the curriculum options.

Core modules

Research essay: [Theology 767](#) (TEO 767) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

[Introduction to Dogmatics and Christian ethics I 771](#) (DCE 771) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to Dogmatics and Christian ethics II 772](#) (DCE 772) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to science of religion and missiology I 771](#) (GSW 771) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to science of religion and missiology II 772](#) (GSW 772) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to church history and church polity I 771](#) (KGS 771) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to church history and church polity II 772](#) (KGS 772) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to New Testament studies I 771](#) (NTW 771) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to New Testament studies II 772](#) (NTW 772) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction Old Testament studies I 771](#) (OTW 771) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction Old Testament studies II 772](#) (OTW 772) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to practical theology I 771](#) (PRT 771) - Credits: 15.00

[Introduction to practical theology II 772](#) (PRT 772) - Credits: 15.00

PGDip Theology and Ministry (06220002)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Programme information

The Postgraduate Diploma (Theology and Ministry) aims to offer advanced theological knowledge and practical skills that meet the needs of the ministry. Church-specific training and formation are offered in co-operation with the church partners involved.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant non-theological tertiary qualification (at least NQF-level 7)

Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Examinations are scheduled according to the examination timetable set by the Dean.
- ii. The supplementary examinations will take place according to a timetable set by the Dean.
- iii. A student will be allowed to a supplementary examination in a maximum of three modules. The examination will take place according to a timetable set by the Dean.

Pass with distinction

The diploma is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average of 75% (GPA) in all the prescribed modules provided that not one module had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Information on modules

- If a module does not attract enough student registrations to be presented economically, the Dean may decide to withdraw it. Students will be advised in time of such decisions in order to register for an alternative module.
- The timetable of lectures must be consulted.
- A student may, with the consent of the Dean, exceed the number of modules per study year by two semester modules or one year module.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

All modules must be taken

Core modules

[Dogmatics and Christian ethics 760 \(DCE 760\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Science of religion and missiology 760 \(GSW 760\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Church history and church polity 760 \(KGS 760\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[New Testament studies 760 \(NTW 760\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Old Testament studies 760 \(OTW 760\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Practical theology 760 \(PRT 760\)](#) - Credits: 20.00



Honours

BThHons Church History and Church Polity (06246022)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide qualifying students the opportunity to obtain specialised knowledge, skills and applied competence on a first postgraduate level in a particular field or fields of Theology.

The BThHons is conferred on a student if the student has complied with the following minimum period of study: One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted.

Also refer to General Regulation G.22.

Admission requirements

1. BTh (or equivalent) degree **or** Diploma in Theology (completed at UP) **or** relevant diploma in Theology (not completed at UP) and one-year programme with the Centre for Contextual Ministry with a 65% weighted average
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Old Testament Studies)
4. Greek passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (New Testament Studies)
5. Religion Studies passed at final-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Religion Studies)

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to honours degrees in the faculty

A student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module, subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average (GPA) of 75% in all the prescribed modules, provided not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration



Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report: Church history and church polity 710 (KGS 710) - Credits: 30.00

Church history and church polity 720 (KGS 720) - Credits: 30.00

Church history and church polity 730 (KGS 730) - Credits: 30.00

Church history and church polity 740 (KGS 740) - Credits: 30.00

BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics (06246002)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide qualifying students the opportunity to obtain specialised knowledge, skills and applied competence on a first postgraduate level in a particular field or fields of Theology.

The BThHons is conferred on a student if the student has complied with the following minimum period of study: One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted.

Also refer to General Regulation G.22.

Admission requirements

1. BTh (or equivalent) degree **or** Diploma in Theology (completed at UP) **or** relevant diploma in Theology (not completed at UP) and one-year programme with the Centre for Contextual Ministry with a 65% weighted average



2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Old Testament Studies)
4. Greek passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (New Testament Studies)
5. Religion Studies passed at final-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Religion Studies)

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to honours degrees in the faculty

A student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module, subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average (GPA) of 75% in all the prescribed modules, provided not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report: Dogmatics and Christian ethics 710 (DCE 710) - Credits: 30.00

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 720 (DCE 720) - Credits: 30.00

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 730 (DCE 730) - Credits: 30.00

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 740 (DCE 740) - Credits: 30.00

BThHons New Testament Studies (06246032)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide qualifying students the opportunity to obtain specialised knowledge, skills and applied competence on a first postgraduate level in a particular field or fields of Theology.

The BThHons is conferred on a student if the student has complied with the following minimum period of study: One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted.

Also refer to General Regulation G.22.

Admission requirements

1. BTh (or equivalent) degree **or** Diploma in Theology (completed at UP) **or** relevant diploma in Theology (not completed at UP) and one-year programme with the Centre for Contextual Ministry with a 65% weighted average
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Old Testament Studies)
4. Greek passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (New Testament Studies)
5. Religion Studies passed at final-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Religion Studies)

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to honours degrees in the faculty

A student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module, subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average (GPA) of 75% in all the prescribed modules, provided not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme



No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Students who completed Greek on at least first-year level register for NTW 730. All other students register for NTW 731.

Core modules

Research report: [New Testament studies 710](#) (NTW 710) - Credits: 30.00

[New Testament studies 720](#) (NTW 720) - Credits: 30.00

[New Testament studies 740](#) (NTW 740) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

[New Testament studies 730](#) (NTW 730) - Credits: 30.00

[New Testament studies 731](#) (NTW 731) - Credits: 30.00

BThHons Old Testament Studies (06246042)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide qualifying students the opportunity to obtain specialised knowledge,

skills and applied competence on a first postgraduate level in a particular field or fields of Theology.

The BThHons is conferred on a student if the student has complied with the following minimum period of study: One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted.

Also refer to General Regulation G.22.

Admission requirements

1. BTh (or equivalent) degree **or** Diploma in Theology (completed at UP) **or** relevant diploma in Theology (not completed at UP) and one-year programme with the Centre for Contextual Ministry with a 65% weighted average
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Old Testament Studies)
4. Greek passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (New Testament Studies)
5. Religion Studies passed at final-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Religion Studies)

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to honours degrees in the faculty

A student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module, subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average (GPA) of 75% in all the prescribed modules, provided not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.



A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Students who completed Hebrew on at least first-year level register for OTW 730. All other students register for OTW 731.

Core modules

Research report: Old Testament studies 710 (OTW 710) - Credits: 30.00

Old Testament studies 720 (OTW 720) - Credits: 30.00

Old Testament studies 740 (OTW 740) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

Old Testament studies 730 (OTW 730) - Credits: 30.00

Old Testament studies 731 (OTW 731) - Credits: 30.00

BThHons Practical Theology (06246052)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide qualifying students the opportunity to obtain specialised knowledge, skills and applied competence on a first postgraduate level in a particular field or fields of Theology.

The BThHons is conferred on a student if the student has complied with the following minimum period of study: One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted.

Also refer to General Regulation G.22.

Admission requirements

1. BTh (or equivalent) degree **or** Diploma in Theology (completed at UP) **or** relevant diploma in Theology (not completed at UP) and one-year programme with the Centre for Contextual Ministry with a 65% weighted average
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the BThHons (Old Testament Studies)
4. Greek passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the BThHons (New Testament Studies)
5. Religion Studies passed at final-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the BThHons (Religion Studies)



Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to honours degrees in the faculty

A student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module, subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average (GPA) of 75% in all the prescribed modules, provided not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report: Practical theology 710 (PRT 710) - Credits: 30.00



Practical theology 720 (PRT 720) - Credits: 30.00

Practical theology 730 (PRT 730) - Credits: 30.00

Practical theology 740 (PRT 740) - Credits: 30.00

BThHons Religion Studies (06246082)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide qualifying students the opportunity to obtain specialised knowledge, skills and applied competence on a first postgraduate level in a particular field or fields of Theology.

The BThHons is conferred on a student if the student has complied with the following minimum period of study: One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted.

Also refer to General Regulation G.22.

Admission requirements

1. BTh (or equivalent) degree **or** Diploma in Theology (completed at UP) **or** relevant diploma in Theology (not completed at UP) and one-year programme with the Centre for Contextual Ministry with a 65% weighted average
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Old Testament Studies)
4. Greek passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (New Testament Studies)
5. Religion Studies passed at final-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Religion Studies)

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to honours degrees in the faculty

A student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module, subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average (GPA) of 75% in all the prescribed modules, provided not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.



2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

The **six electives** consist of the following choices:

- Select any two modules for 30 credits between BYB 711; BYB 712; BYB 713 and BYB 714; as well as
- Select any two modules for 30 credits between BYB 721, BYB 722, BYB 723, BYB 724 as well as;
- Select any two modules for 30 credits between BYB 731; BYB 732; BYB 733, BYB 734

Core modules

[Research report 740](#) (BYB 740) - Credits: 30.00

Elective modules

[Background of the Bible 711](#) (BYB 711) - Credits: 15.00

[Hermeneutics 712](#) (BYB 712) - Credits: 15.00

[Biblical archaeology 713](#) (BYB 713) - Credits: 15.00

[Religious studies 714](#) (BYB 714) - Credits: 15.00

[Old Testament theology 721](#) (BYB 721) - Credits: 15.00

[New Testament theology 722](#) (BYB 722) - Credits: 15.00

[Biblical ethics 723](#) (BYB 723) - Credits: 15.00

[Theory of Biblical exposition 724](#) (BYB 724) - Credits: 15.00

[Old Testament exegesis 731](#) (BYB 731) - Credits: 15.00

[New Testament exegesis 732](#) (BYB 732) - Credits: 15.00

[Bible in African context 733](#) (BYB 733) - Credits: 15.00

[Bible and the arts 734](#) (BYB 734) - Credits: 15.00



BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology (06246012)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide qualifying students the opportunity to obtain specialised knowledge, skills and applied competence on a first postgraduate level in a particular field or fields of Theology.

The BThHons is conferred on a student if the student has complied with the following minimum period of study: One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted.

Also refer to General Regulation G.22.

Admission requirements

1. BTh (or equivalent) degree **or** Diploma in Theology (completed at UP) **or** relevant diploma in Theology (not completed at UP) and one-year programme with the Centre for Contextual Ministry with a 65% weighted average
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Old Testament Studies)
4. Greek passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (New Testament Studies)
5. Religion Studies passed at final-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Religion Studies)

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to honours degrees in the faculty

A student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module, subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average (GPA) of 75% in all the prescribed modules, provided not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of



registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Research report: Science of religion and missiology 710 (GSW 710) - Credits: 30.00

Science of religion and missiology 720 (GSW 720) - Credits: 30.00

Science of religion and missiology 730 (GSW 730) - Credits: 30.00

Science of religion and missiology 740 (GSW 740) - Credits: 30.00

BThHons Theological Studies (06246072)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The purpose of this programme is to provide qualifying students the opportunity to obtain specialised knowledge, skills and applied competence on a first postgraduate level in a particular field or fields of Theology.

The BThHons is conferred on a student if the student has complied with the following minimum period of study: One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted.

Also refer to General Regulation G.22.

Admission requirements

1. BTh (or equivalent) degree **or** Diploma in Theology (completed at UP) **or** relevant diploma in Theology (not completed at UP) and one-year programme with the Centre for Contextual Ministry with a 65% weighted average
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Old Testament Studies)



4. Greek passed at first-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (New Testament Studies)
5. Religion Studies passed at final-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the BThHons (Religion Studies)

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to honours degrees in the faculty

A student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module, subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Pass with distinction

The degree is conferred with distinction on a student who obtains a weighted average (GPA) of 75% in all the prescribed modules, provided not one of the modules had been failed previously and that the programme was completed within the minimum prescribed period.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Core modules

Biblical studies 710 (TEO 710) - Credits: 30.00

History-systematics 720 (TEO 720) - Credits: 30.00

Applied theology 730 (TEO 730) - Credits: 30.00

Research report: Theological studies 740 (TEO 740) - Credits: 30.00



Master's

MDiv (06250074)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

The MDiv builds on the BDiv programme or the previously four year BTh programme. It is a coursework master's degree programme in general theology covering all six theological disciplines. It aims to offer advanced theological knowledge and practical skills that will meet the needs of the ministry of the Word.

Admission requirements

1. BThHons degree **or** four-year BDiv degree **or** relevant qualification on at least NQF-level 8
2. Greek and Hebrew passed at second-year level

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework

and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core Modules:

All prescribed modules must be completed.

Elective:

Mini-dissertation in one field:

Core modules

[Dogmatics and Christian ethics 806 \(DET 806\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Science of religion and missiology 806 \(GSW 806\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Church history 806 \(KGS 806\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[New Testament studies 806 \(NTW 806\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Old Testament studies 806 \(OTW 806\)](#) - Credits: 20.00



Practical theology 806 (PRT 806) - Credits: 20.00

Elective modules

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 804 (DET 804) - Credits: 60.00

Science of religion and missiology 804 (GSW 804) - Credits: 60.00

Church history 804 (KGS 804) - Credits: 60.00

New Testament studies 804 (NTW 804) - Credits: 60.00

Old Testament studies 804 (OTW 804) - Credits: 60.00

Practical theology 804 (PRT 804) - Credits: 60.00

MTh Biblical Studies New Testament and Related Literature (06256946)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.

The theological discipline which is selected must correlate with the major or one of the majors of the preceding degree if its curricular structure provided for majors.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained and the degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period plus one additional year.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Fundamental modules

Dissertation: New Testament and Related Literature 890 (NTL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MTh Biblical Studies Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures (06256945)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.

The theological discipline which is selected must correlate with the major or one of the majors of the preceding



degree if its curricular structure provided for majors.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained and the degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period plus one additional year.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Fundamental modules

Dissertation: Old Testament and Hebrew Scripture 890 (OTL 890) - Credits: 180.00

MTh Church History and Church Polity (06256923)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-



dissertation or dissertation.

- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Dissertation

In the case of the dissertation only, the proposed title, research design and methodology must be submitted for approval to the Research and Ethics Committee via the supervisor and the head of department before a student may commence with the writing of a dissertation. The final title must be approved by the Postgraduate Committee and submitted to the faculty board for notification before submission of the thesis for examination.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained.

The degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period with a maximum of one additional year allowed.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the



first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Church history and church polity 894 (KGS 894) - Credits: 180.00

MTh Church History and Church Polity (Coursework) (06256924)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination – for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.

- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed



extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Church history 803 (KGS 803) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: Church history and church polity 893 (KGS 893) - Credits: 90.00

MTh Dogmatics and Christian Ethics (06256903)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.



Research information

Dissertation

In the case of the dissertation only, the proposed title, research design and methodology must be submitted for approval to the Research and Ethics Committee via the supervisor and the head of department before a student may commence with the writing of a dissertation. The final title must be approved by the Postgraduate Committee and submitted to the faculty board for notification before submission of the thesis for examination.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained.

The degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period with a maximum of one additional year allowed.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications



required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Dogmatics and Christian ethics 894 (DET 894) - Credits: 180.00

MTh Dogmatics and Christian Ethics (Coursework) (06256904)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination – for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.



Research information

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her



studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Systematic theology and ethics 803 (DET 803) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: Dogmatics and Christian ethics 893 (DET 893) - Credits: 90.00

MTh New Testament Studies (06256933)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Dissertation

In the case of the dissertation only, the proposed title, research design and methodology must be submitted for approval to the Research and Ethics Committee via the supervisor and the head of department before a student



may commence with the writing of a dissertation. The final title must be approved by the Postgraduate Committee and submitted to the faculty board for notification before submission of the thesis for examination.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained.

The degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period with a maximum of one additional year allowed.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the



recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: New Testament studies 894 (NTW 894) - Credits: 180.00

MTh New Testament Studies (Coursework) (06256934)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination – for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.



Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

New Testament studies 803 (NTW 803) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: New Testament studies 893 (NTW 893) - Credits: 90.00

MTh Old Testament Studies (06256943)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Dissertation

In the case of the dissertation only, the proposed title, research design and methodology must be submitted for approval to the Research and Ethics Committee via the supervisor and the head of department before a student may commence with the writing of a dissertation. The final title must be approved by the Postgraduate Committee and submitted to the faculty board for notification before submission of the thesis for examination.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.



Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained.

The degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period with a maximum of one additional year allowed.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [Old Testament studies 894](#) (OTW 894) - Credits: 180.00

MTh Old Testament Studies (Coursework) (06256944)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination - for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework



and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Old Testament studies 803 (OTW 803) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: Old Testament studies 893 (OTW 893) - Credits: 90.00

MTh Pastoral Family Therapy (Coursework) (06256962)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.



- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination – for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Additional requirements

MTh in Pastoral Family Therapy: A prospective student is required to do an admission test to determine the academic merits and therapeutic potential. The student must apply before the end of October with the Department of Practical Theology for admission to the programme the following academic year. A reading list will be given in preparation for an admission examination early in the new academic year. The admission test must be passed with at least 65%.

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the



Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

[Pastoral family therapy 807 \(PRT 807\)](#) - Credits: 90.00

[Mini-dissertation: Pastoral family therapy 898 \(PRT 898\)](#) - Credits: 90.00

MTh Practical Theology (06256953)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Dissertation

In the case of the dissertation only, the proposed title, research design and methodology must be submitted for approval to the Research and Ethics Committee via the supervisor and the head of department before a student may commence with the writing of a dissertation. The final title must be approved by the Postgraduate Committee and submitted to the faculty board for notification before submission of the thesis for examination.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.



Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained.

The degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period with a maximum of one additional year allowed.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [Practical theology 894](#) (PRT 894) - Credits: 180.00

MTh Practical Theology (Coursework) (06256954)

Minimum duration of study 1 year



Programme information

This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level. The coursework modules provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.

Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination – for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Additional requirements

- i. The theological discipline which is selected must correlate with the major or one of the majors of the preceding degree if its curricular structure provided for majors.
- ii. Hebrew at 200 level if Old Testament Studies is chosen as field of study. In case Hebrew 200 was not passed at a university, the student may be admitted after assessment and with the approval of the relevant head of department.
- iii. Greek at 200 level if New Testament Studies is chosen as field of study. In case Greek 200 was not passed at a university, the student may be admitted after assessment and with the approval of the relevant head of department.

Examinations and pass requirements

A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.

The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.

Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Examination regulations applicable to all master's degrees in the faculty

A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation, or a dissertation. Examinations may be written and/or oral. A percentage mark is given provided that the passmark is at least 50% and at least 75% as a pass with distinction.

Research information

Seminar work and mini-dissertation

In the case of seminar work and a mini-dissertation, the proposed title must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the writing of the mini-dissertation.



Article for publication

Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Practical theology 803 (PRT 803) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: Practical theology 893 (PRT 893) - Credits: 90.00

MTh Religion Studies (06256992)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Dissertation

In the case of the dissertation only, the proposed title, research design and methodology must be submitted for approval to the Research and Ethics Committee via the supervisor and the head of department before a student may commence with the writing of a dissertation. The final title must be approved by the Postgraduate Committee and submitted to the faculty board for notification before submission of the thesis for examination.

Article for publication



- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained.

The degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period with a maximum of one additional year allowed.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 894 (BYB 894) - Credits: 180.00

MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) (06256982)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree - for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination - for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Other programme-specific information

Modules to the value of 10 credits may be selected from any other faculty as substitute for one of the core modules.

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on

submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.

- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.



Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Research methodology 813 (BYB 813) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 893 (BYB 893) - Credits: 90.00

Elective modules

Living Islam 814 (BYB 814) - Credits: 20.00

History of Islam 815 (BYB 815) - Credits: 20.00

Christian-Muslim encounters 816 (BYB 816) - Credits: 20.00

Hermeneutics 823 (BYB 823) - Credits: 10.00

Biblical archaeology 833 (BYB 833) - Credits: 10.00

History and historiography 843 (BYB 843) - Credits: 10.00

Religious studies 853 (BYB 853) - Credits: 10.00

Exegesis 863 (BYB 863) - Credits: 10.00

Theology 873 (BYB 873) - Credits: 10.00

Biblical ethics 883 (BYB 883) - Credits: 10.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 90

Core modules

Research methodology 813 (BYB 813) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 893 (BYB 893) - Credits: 90.00

Elective modules

Living Islam 814 (BYB 814) - Credits: 20.00

History of Islam 815 (BYB 815) - Credits: 20.00

Christian-Muslim encounters 816 (BYB 816) - Credits: 20.00

Hermeneutics 823 (BYB 823) - Credits: 10.00

Biblical archaeology 833 (BYB 833) - Credits: 10.00

History and historiography 843 (BYB 843) - Credits: 10.00

Religious studies 853 (BYB 853) - Credits: 10.00

Exegesis 863 (BYB 863) - Credits: 10.00

Theology 873 (BYB 873) - Credits: 10.00

Biblical ethics 883 (BYB 883) - Credits: 10.00

MTh Science of Religion and Missiology (06256913)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.



Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Dissertation

In the case of the dissertation only, the proposed title, research design and methodology must be submitted for approval to the Research and Ethics Committee via the supervisor and the head of department before a student may commence with the writing of a dissertation. The final title must be approved by the Postgraduate Committee and submitted to the faculty board for notification before submission of the thesis for examination.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction at least 75% for the dissertation must be obtained.

The degree must be completed in the minimum prescribed period with a maximum of one additional year allowed.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes



1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Dissertation: [Science of religion and missiology 894](#) (GSW 894) - Credits: 180.00

MTh Science of Religion and Missiology (Coursework) (06256914)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements



1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination – for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the

Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

Science of religion and missiology 803 (GSW 803) - Credits: 90.00

Mini-dissertation: Science of religion and missiology 893 (GSW 893) - Credits: 90.00

MTh Youth Ministry (Coursework) (06256973)

Minimum duration of study 1 year

Programme information

- This programme offers the student with a four year BDiv, a BThHons or equivalent qualification, the opportunity of theological specialisation and research at Master's level.
- The coursework modules, in case of the coursework master's degree, provide the opportunity to acquire specialist skills in the practical field of the Ministry.
- Also consult General Regulations as applicable to Master's degree programmes.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant honours degree **or** relevant four-year bachelor's degree
2. A weighted average of at least 65% at final-year level
3. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an



admissions examination may be required

4. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree – for the MTh (New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. An average of at least 65% is required for an admissions examination – for the MTh (Pastoral Family Therapy)

Examinations and pass requirements

- A master's degree is conferred on a student by virtue of an examination, or an examination and a dissertation, or an examination and a mini-dissertation.
- These examinations can be written or oral.
- A subminimum of 50% is required in the examination. At least 50% is required as a pass mark for the mini-dissertation or dissertation.
- The stipulations of G.39.11 regarding pass requirements for dissertations apply with the necessary changes to mini-dissertations.
- Mini-dissertations are evaluated and examined in accordance with the stipulations set out in a study guide, which is available on request from the various departments.

Research information

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Mini-dissertation

The proposed title of the mini-dissertation must be submitted for approval to the Research Committee via the Supervisor and the relevant head of department before a student may commence with the research.

Pass with distinction

In order to pass with distinction, a weighted average (GPA) of at least 75% in the examination of the coursework and 75% for the mini-dissertation must be obtained.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration



Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 180

Core modules

[Youth ministry 808](#) (PRT 808) - Credits: 90.00

[Mini-dissertation: Youth ministry 899](#) (PRT 899) - Credits: 90.00



Doctorate

PhD Biblical Studies New Testament and Related Literature (06265034)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Fundamental modules

Thesis: [New Testament and related literature 980](#) (NTL 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Biblical Studies Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures (06265033)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Fundamental modules

Thesis: Old Testament and Hebrew Scripture 980 (OTL 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Church History and Church Polity (06265022)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
- ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:



- (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
- (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
- (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examination panel;
- (dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;
- (ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.

iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.

iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.

v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:

(aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.

If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.

After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following recommendations:

- that the degree be conferred;
- that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or
- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

(bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.

(cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.

(dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.

(ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.



vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:

- (aa) that the degree be conferred; or
- (bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or
- (cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or
- (dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
 - i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.
 - ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.
 - iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.



If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Church history and church polity 980 (KGS 980) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Church history and church polity 980 (KGS 980) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Church history and church polity 980 (KGS 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Dogmatics and Christian Ethics (06265002)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test



4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
- ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:
 - (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
 - (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
 - (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examination panel;
 - (dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;
 - (ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.
- iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.
- iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.
- v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:
 - (aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.



If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.

After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following recommendations:

- that the degree be conferred;
- that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or
- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

(bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.

(cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.

(dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.

(ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:

(aa) that the degree be conferred; or

(bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or

(cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or

(dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.



- ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
- iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.
- iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Dogmatics and Christian ethics 980](#) (DET 980) - Credits: 360.00



Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Dogmatics and Christian ethics 980](#) (DET 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD New Testament Studies (06265032)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
- ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:



- (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
- (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
- (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examination panel;
- (dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;
- (ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.

iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.

iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.

v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:

(aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.

If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.

After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following recommendations:

- that the degree be conferred;
- that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or
- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

(bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.

(cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.

(dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.

(ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.



vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:

- (aa) that the degree be conferred; or
- (bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or
- (cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or
- (dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
 - i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.
 - ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.
 - iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.



If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [New Testament studies 980](#) (NTW 980) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [New Testament studies 980](#) (NTW 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Old Testament Studies (06265042)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required



Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
 - ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:
 - (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
 - (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
 - (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examination panel;
 - (dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;
 - (ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.
 - iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.
 - iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:
 - (aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.
- After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following



recommendations:

- that the degree be conferred;
- that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or
- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

(bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.

(cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.

(dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.

(ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:

(aa) that the degree be conferred; or

(bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or

(cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or

(dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
 - i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.
 - ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of



the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.

- iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Old Testament studies 980](#) (OTW 980) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Old Testament studies 980](#) (OTW 980) - Credits: 360.00



PhD Practical Theology (06265052)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
- ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:

- (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
- (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
- (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the



satisfaction of the examination panel;

(dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;

(ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.

iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.

iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.

v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:

(aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.

If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.

After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following recommendations:

- that the degree be conferred;
- that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or
- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

(bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.

(cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.

(dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.

(ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:

(aa) that the degree be conferred; or

(bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis

- and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or
- (cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or
- (dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
 - i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.
 - ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.
 - iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.



A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Practical theology 980 (PRT 980) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Practical theology 980 (PRT 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Practical Theology Pastoral Family Therapy (06265062)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year



Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
 - ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:
 - (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
 - (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
 - (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examination panel;
 - (dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;
 - (ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.
 - iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.
 - iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:
 - (aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.
- After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following recommendations:
- that the degree be conferred;



- that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or
- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

(bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.

(cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.

(dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.

(ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

- vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.
- vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:

(aa) that the degree be conferred; or

(bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or

(cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or

(dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
 - i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.
 - ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.
 - iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is



recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Practical theology: Pastoral family therapy 996 (PRT 996) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Practical theology: Pastoral family therapy 996 (PRT 996) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Religion Studies (06265082)



Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
- ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:
 - (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
 - (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
 - (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examination panel;
 - (dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis



and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;

(ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.

iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.

iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.

v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:

(aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.

If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.

After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following recommendations:

- that the degree be conferred;
- that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or
- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

(bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.

(cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.

(dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.

(ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:

(aa) that the degree be conferred; or

(bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or

(cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis



and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or
(dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
 - i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.
 - ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.
 - iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed



extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Biblical and religious studies 980](#) (BYB 980) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Biblical and religious studies 980](#) (BYB 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Science of Religion and Missiology (06265012)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty



A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
 - ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:
 - (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
 - (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
 - (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examination panel;
 - (dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;
 - (ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.
 - iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.
 - iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:
 - (aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.
- After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following recommendations:
- that the degree be conferred;
 - that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or



- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.
- (bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.
- (cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.
- (dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.
- (ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.
- vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.
- vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:
 - (aa) that the degree be conferred; or
 - (bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or
 - (cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or
 - (dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
 - i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.
 - ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.
 - iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.



General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Science of religion and missiology 980 (GSW 980) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: Science of religion and missiology 980 (GSW 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Theological Studies (06265035)

Minimum duration of study 2 years



Programme information

The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Fundamental modules

Thesis: [Theological studies 980](#) (TEO 980) - Credits: 360.00

PhD Youth Ministry (06265072)

Minimum duration of study 2 years

Programme information

The programme line that starts with the BTh (previously BA [(Theology)]) and continues via the BThHons or previously BAHons (Theology) and MTh or previously MA(Theology), or the programme line that starts with the BDiv (previously the four year BTh) and continues with the one year MDiv or the MTh, is concluded with the PhD. The outcome of a PhD is highly specialised, research-based knowledge and expertise.

Also consult General Regulations with regard to doctoral studies.

Admission requirements

1. Relevant master's degree
2. At least 65% for the research component at master's level
3. English language proficiency as determined by a proficiency test
4. Hebrew passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh in Old Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required
5. Greek passed at second-year level of the bachelor's degree (for the MTh New Testament Studies) **or** an admissions examination may be required

Note: The MDiv qualification or a qualification not directly correlated to Theology may be considered for admission to a preparatory year



Examinations and pass requirements

Examination regulations applicable to doctorates in the faculty

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations: An examined thesis and oral examination. The doctorate is not conferred with distinction.

Research information

PhD Procedures

To be read in conjunction with G.50 (4)

First year PhD students will be called for a proposal defence by their respective departments in the format deemed appropriate by the department. Only with the approval of the proposal at this departmental defence will a PhD student be allowed to register for a second year.

Evaluation of the thesis

Examiners' reports

- i. Every examiner independently and individually submits a report to the Head: Student Administration. The reports are treated confidentially.
 - ii. Every report has to contain one of the following recommendations:
 - (aa) that the degree be conferred without any changes to be made to the thesis by the candidate;
 - (bb) that the degree be conferred as soon as minor changes have been made to the thesis by the candidate, to the satisfaction of the head of the department;
 - (cc) that the degree be conferred as soon as the candidate has made major changes to the thesis to the satisfaction of the examination panel;
 - (dd) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit the thesis at a later stage for re-examination;
 - (ee) that the thesis be rejected and that the candidate does not pass.
 - iii. The examiners' reports are made available to the relevant head of department by the Head: Student Administration.
 - iv. In the case of a thesis, the examiners' recommendations made in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii) are preliminary in nature and subject to the successful completion of revisions as required by the examiners and the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - v. If the examiner's reports are conflicting or scenario ii (cc) is relevant, the candidate should be called for oral questioning to confirm the recommendation of the panel. In this case:
 - (aa) The head of department arranges and chairs an oral examination during which the candidate is required to do a presentation on the thesis. The examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) constitute the examination commission for the oral examination. If an examiner cannot participate in the examination the supervisor calls upon one of the substitute examiners appointed in terms of G.50.4(a) to act as a member of the examination commission.If the head of department is the supervisor, a head of department from one of the other departments must be appointed.
- After the presentation by the candidate, the examination commission constitutes a closed meeting chaired by the relevant head of department to consider the success of the candidate's representation, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee with one of the following recommendations:

- that the degree be conferred;



- that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to review the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for re-examination; or
- that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

(bb) In the case of G.50.4 (d)(ii)(aa), the supervisor provides a short report on the result to the Postgraduate Committee for recommendation to the Dean.

(cc) If the examiners recommend revisions as set out in G.50.4(d)(ii)(bb) to (dd) these revisions must be completed and the revised thesis submitted to the supervisor and the head of department, or the examination committee, as required.

(dd) The supervisor in consultation with the head of department makes the relevant section(s) of the examiners' reports available to the candidate in accordance with G.50.4 (e)(iii) in order for the necessary changes to be made to the thesis before the review or re-examination.

(ee) If deemed necessary by the Chair of the Postgraduate Committee, the examination commission may be constituted in a closed meeting (which may be telephonic or electronic), chaired by the head of department, to consider the revised thesis, to review all the examiners' reports and to submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.

- vi. If all the examiners recommended in terms of G.50.4(d)(ii)(ee) that the thesis be rejected, the supervisor and the head of department review the examiners' reports and submit a consolidated report to the Postgraduate Committee.
- vii. The Postgraduate Committee makes a recommendation to the Dean as Chair of the Faculty Board, as follows:

(aa) that the degree be conferred; or

(bb) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and to resubmit it at a later stage for review, by the head of the department; or

(cc) that the thesis does not meet the required standard, but that the candidate be invited to revise the thesis and submit it for re-examination by the examination committee; or

(dd) that the thesis be rejected and that the degree not be conferred on the candidate.

Article for publication

- Unless Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognized academic journal and in the case of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration.
- The draft or submitted article, as the case may be, should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author.
- The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
 - i. A thesis of international standard on a topic in the field of Theology must be submitted and defended in public before the Faculty.
 - ii. Prospective doctoral students register for Theology Doctoral Preparatory (Code 06290001) if so determined by the Admission Committee of the Postgraduate Committee.
 - iii. The registration period for Theology Doctoral Preparatory is maximum one year, and the student must prepare a substantial research proposal under supervision of the supervisor. If necessary, the supervisor may prescribe additional fundamental material (eg research methodology) which is essential for the preparation of the thesis, to be studied and assessed formally.
 - iv. Once the supervisor has completed the assessment to his or her satisfaction and the research proposal is



recommended by the relevant head of department and approved by the Research and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Theology, the student will be allowed to register for the appropriate doctoral programme.

General information

Registration for postgraduate programmes

1. Concurrent registration for a second postgraduate programme

No student is allowed to register for more than one postgraduate programme concurrently, except where the student's academic record warrants it and with the Dean's approval. Continuation of study for the second postgraduate programme will be subject to favourable progress reported by the heads of department in the Faculty of Theology. However, no student will be allowed to participate in examinations for a second postgraduate programme in another faculty during the examinations of the Faculty of Theology.

2. Renewal of registration

Students of the University are registered for one year of study. After an academic year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as prescribed.

No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student's registration for a postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme.

If a student interrupts registration for the postgraduate programme and it is not renewed within four years of the first registration, the credits obtained will no longer be valid. The student should repeat the modules already passed.

A student for an honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

A master's degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after obtaining the qualifications required for master's study.

A doctorate is conferred on a student only if at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired. Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Practical theology youth ministry 997](#) (PRT 997) - Credits: 360.00

Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 360

Core modules

Thesis: [Practical theology youth ministry 997](#) (PRT 997) - Credits: 360.00



Modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BDiv](#)
[BTh](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Information Science

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 4.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BDiv](#)
[BTh](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)



Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Humanities
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion
Faculty of Veterinary Science

Service modules

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Informatics

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

Academic literacy 110 (ALL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 6.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes
[BTh](#)
[BDiv](#)
[BTh](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Service modules
Faculty of Health Sciences
Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Unit for Academic Literacy

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

This module intends to equip students to cope more confidently and competently with the reading and understanding of a variety of texts, to apply these skills in a variety of contexts and to follow the conventions of academic writing.

Academic literacy for Theology 120 (ALL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate



| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Module credits | 6.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BDiv BTh Diploma in Theology |
| Service modules | Faculty of Theology and Religion |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Unit for Academic Literacy |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Theology.

The world of the Old Testament 110 (BYA 110)

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Geographical and historical background of the Old Testament. The Near-Eastern cultural background of the Bible

Introduction to the world of the Old Testament 114 (BYA 114)

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |



Module content

Geographical and historical background of the Old Testament. The Near-Eastern cultural context of the Bible.

The world of the New Testament 120 (BYA 120)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

The encyclopaedia of the New Testament. The Mediterranean socio-cultural setting of the New Testament.

Introduction to the world of the New Testament 124 (BYA 124)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Encyclopaedic placement of New Testament studies in Theology. The Mediterranean socio-cultural setting of the New Testament.

Background of the Bible 711 (BYB 711)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Religion Studies BThHons Religion Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 3 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with certain aspects regarding the background of the world in which the Bible originated.

Hermeneutics 712 (BYB 712)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

In this module the emphasis falls on the different factors involved in the interpretation of the Bible, as well as on some models of interpretation.

Biblical archaeology 713 (BYB 713)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

After studying this module, the student should be able to define Biblical archaeology, and to discuss its methods and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The student should be able to discuss archaeology in Jerusalem as well as the religious significance, geography and history of Jerusalem from an archaeological perspective.



Religious studies 714 (BYB 714)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The aim of this module is to make the student aware of the subject of Religious Studies and its different subfields, and to give the student an introductory view of a few world religions.

Old Testament theology 721 (BYB 721)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The aim of this module is to get an overview of several aspects of the Book of Psalms in order to identify and understand the different theologies in the book.

New Testament theology 722 (BYB 722)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Contact time | 3 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

The aim of this module is to understand the principles underlying a theology of the New Testament and the origin of New Testament theology.

Biblical ethics 723 (BYB 723)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Ethical questions are very important in our society. Human relations form the basis of the church as well as the society as a whole. In this module attention will be given to the ethical guidelines of scripture on ethical issues.

Theory of Biblical exposition 724 (BYB 724)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The aim of this module is to have insight in the process of exegesis and to be able to evaluate different approaches to the analysis of the Bible.

Old Testament exegesis 731 (BYB 731)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

After completing this module, the student should be able to discuss the character, composition, research history and message of the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. He/she should also be able to discuss the translation, literary form and meaning of selected texts.

New Testament exegesis 732 (BYB 732)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Religion Studies](#)
[BThHons Religion Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 3 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

In this module the student will do exegesis of selected texts from the New Testament.

Bible in African context 733 (BYB 733)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Religion Studies BThHons Religion Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

This module aims to provide the student with insight into how the Biblical text is read and understood in the African context.

Bible and the arts 734 (BYB 734)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Religion Studies BThHons Religion Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

The first aim of this module is to get a broad overview on the role of music in the Bible, to reflect on the relationship between music and religion in general, and to understand the role of music in the Western civilisation and sub-Saharan Africa. The second aim is to enable the student to discuss the relationship between visual arts and religion (Christianity) in history with special attention to distinct tendencies in specific periods and the religious aspects and meanings of selected works of art.

Research report 740 (BYB 740)

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Religion Studies BThHons Religion Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Contact time | 3 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

After studying this module, the student should be able to write a scholarly essay and utilise the sources in the library.

Research methodology 813 (BYB 813)

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 20.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Contact time | 1 seminar per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Study of the scientific research process (methodology).

Living Islam 814 (BYB 814)

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 20.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

This module provides an overview of the beliefs, practices and scripture of Islam.

History of Islam 815 (BYB 815)

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module deals with the origin and apparent growth of Islam during its formative years.

Christian-Muslim encounters 816 (BYB 816)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

This module deals with the history of relations between Christians and Muslims with the underlying theories and topics characterising the relations.

Hermeneutics 823 (BYB 823)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Theory of Biblical interpretations and the practical application thereof.



Biblical archaeology 833 (BYB 833)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Study of the principles of this discipline as well as study of selected excavations in the lands of the Bible.

History and historiography 843 (BYB 843)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Study of the principles of Biblical historiography as such and the study of the characteristics of historical texts in the Bible.

Religious studies 853 (BYB 853)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Religion Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Study of Judaism, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism and African religions.

Exegesis 863 (BYB 863)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Study of the principles of exegesis as well as practical exegesis of selected texts of the Old and New Testaments.

Theology 873 (BYB 873)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Study of Old and New Testament theology.



Biblical ethics 883 (BYB 883)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Study of the values and ethical institutions in the time of the Bible as well as practical application in the modern context .

Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 893 (BYB 893)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 90.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) MTh Religion Studies (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Mini-dissertation on a theme chosen in collaboration with the department which relates to one of the modules that are studied in the programme, constituting 7 000-10 000 words written under supervision of a supervising lecturer. The study entails scholastic and advanced research of a selected specialist area. Planning, researching and managing processes within broad parameters and functions are required. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 894 (BYB 894)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 180.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |



Programmes MTh Religion Studies
MTh Religion Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Biblical studies as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

Thesis: Biblical and religious studies 980 (BYB 980)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10

Programmes PhD Religion Studies
PhD Religion Studies

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A comprehensive and advanced research report (thesis) on an approved project has to be done. This is an expert, highly specialised and advanced research project, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimizing all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts are important aspects. Complete accountability for research results achieved, and evaluating personal and/or group output. The aim is to build academic leadership and to skill senior management professionals.

Biblical languages 251 (BYT 251)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 8.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes BA Law

Service modules Faculty of Theology and Religion



Prerequisites Together with GRK 210 and 220 and/or HEB 210 and 220 this module provides access to BYT on year level 3.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Ancient world in context

A broad historical overview of ancient Mediterranean societies and a study of Greek and Hebrew expressions in the context of ancient Mediterranean views of man, society and the world.

Early church to Augustine 114 (CHI 114)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The history of the early church up to (and including) Augustine of Hippo.

Reformation and its legacy in Europe 214 (CHI 214)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Reformation and its legacy in Europe.

The church in recent history 224 (CHI 224)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00



| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

19th and 20th centuries in church history: rise and ideologies and philosophical movements; the Ecumenical Movements.

Africa and South Africa in church history 314 (CHI 314)

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Africa and South Africa in church history I (general and church specific).

Introducing church polity 324 (CHI 324)

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Church Polity (general and church specific).

Early church 110 (CHS 110)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

The history of the early church up to Augustine of Hippo.

Reformation and post-reformation 210 (CHS 210)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Reformation and its legacy in Europe.

Modern church history 220 (CHS 220)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

19th and 20th centuries in church history: rise of ideologies and philosophical movements; the Ecumenical Movement.

The 20th century in South Africa: General review (1900-1948) 253 (CHS 253)

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 8.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |



| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 3 |

Module content

A general review of developments and trends of Christianity and the church in South Africa during the first half of the 20th century.

Church history in Africa and South Africa 310 (CHS 310)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | CHS 310 |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Africa and South Africa in church history I (general and church specific).

Church polity 320 (CHS 320)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Church polity (general and church specific).

Introduction to church polity 351 (CHS 351)

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |



| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 1 |

Module content

An orientation to church polity, also of participating denominations.

The ecumenical movement 352 (CHS 352)

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 2 |

Module content

An overview of the ecumenical movement, worldwide and in South Africa.

In discussion with churches 353 (CHS 353)

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 3 |

Module content

An introduction to the discussion with various churches in South Africa.

The 20th century in South Africa: A general review (1948 - 1998) 354 (CHS 354)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |



| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 4 |

Module content

A general review of developments and trends of Christianity and the church in South Africa during the second half of the 20th century.

Introduction to Community engagement 110 (CYE 110)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BDiv BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Definitions, theologies and methodologies in community engagement.

Researching communities 120 (CYE 120)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BDiv BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |



Module content

Reading, understanding and discerning together in community engagement.

Community engagement 210 (CYE 210)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Community engagement. Includes aspects of ministry and missions. General principles and formation.

Leadership and Community Development 212 (CYE 212)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Leadership development, identity and spirituality in community engagement.

Community engagement 214 (CYE 214)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |



Module content

Community engagement. Includes aspects of ministry and missions. General principles and formation.

Social and missional entrepreneurship in community engagement 222 (CYE 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Innovation and sustainability in community engagement.

Community engagement 300 (CYE 300)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Develop a critical vision for how to engage with communities, in ways that are respectful and responsible. General principles and formation.

Community engagement 301 (CYE 301)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BTh](#)



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Develop a critical vision for how to engage with communities, in ways that are respectful and responsible. General principles and formation.

Community engagement 302 (CYE 302)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Develop a critical vision for how to engage with communities, in ways that are respectful and responsible. General principles and formation.

Community Development Praxis in community engagement I 312 (CYE 312)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Practice research and planning for transformation in community engagement.



Community Development Praxis in community engagement II 322 (CYE 322)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, Community Engagement |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Theory and praxis: Children, faith and society in community engagement.

Introduction to dogmatics and Christian ethics 120 (DCE 120)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Introduction to dogmatics and Christian ethics; introduction to selection of fundamental loci.

Anthropology, Christology and soteriology 210 (DCE 210)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Anthropology, Christology and soteriology.

Scriptural authority and Scriptural use 220 (DCE 220)



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Scriptural authority and Scriptural use in theology and ethics.

Social ethics, ecclesiology and eschatology 310 (DCE 310)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Social ethics, ecclesiology and eschatology.

Contemporary trends in Systematic Theology 320 (DCE 320)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Theological issues, currents and influential theologians.

Research report: Dogmatics and Christian ethics 710 (DCE 710)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |



NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)
[BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Research module. Fundamental component: orientation, research methodology. Essay.

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 720 (DCE 720)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)
[BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Survey of Systematic-Theological designs.

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 730 (DCE 730)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)
[BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Specialised study of a selection of Systematic Theological loci.

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 740 (DCE 740)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)
[BThHons Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Survey of Christian ethical issues and themes.

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 760 (DCE 760)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [PGDip Theology and Ministry](#)
[PGDip Theology and Ministry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The doctrinal and ethical dimensions of church history.

Introduction to Dogmatics and Christian ethics I 771 (DCE 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08



| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Programmes | PGDip Theology PGDip Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Dogmatics and Christian ethics (1). Introduction to and overview of the discipline.

Introduction to Dogmatics and Christian ethics II 772 (DCE 772)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Programmes | PGDip Theology PGDip Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the disciplines (continued).

Dogmatics and Christian ethics (1) 871 (DCE 871)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 20.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Dogmatics and Christian ethics (1). Introduction to and overview of the discipline.

Introduction to Dogmatics and Christian ethics (2) 872 (DCE 872)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 20.00 |



| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the disciplines (continued).

Introducing dogmatics and Christian ethics 124 (DET 124)

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Introducing dogmatics and Christian Ethics; selection of loci.

Doctrine of humanity, Christology and soteriology 214 (DET 214)

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Anthropology, Christology and soteriology.

Scripture - its authority and use 224 (DET 224)

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Scriptural authority and Scriptural use in theology and ethics.

Social ethics, ecclesiology and eschatology 314 (DET 314)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Social ethics, ecclesiology and eschatology.

Surveying contemporary trends in Systematic Theology 324 (DET 324)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Theological issues, currents and influential theologians.

Systematic theology and ethics 803 (DET 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MTh Dogmatics and Christian Ethics (Coursework)
MTh Dogmatics and Christian Ethics (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 seminars per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A course work module on doctrinal theology, fundamental theology and theological and philosophical ethics.

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 804 (DET 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MDiv
MDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading module and mini-dissertation on an approved topic, in doctrinal theology, fundamental theology and theological and philosophical ethics.

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 805 (DET 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 80.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading major on an approved topic from doctrinal theology, fundamental theology and theological and philosophical ethics.

Dogmatics and Christian ethics 806 (DET 806)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MDiv](#)
[MDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module: a study on doctrinal theology, fundamental theology and theological and philosophical ethics.

Mini-dissertation: Dogmatics and Christian ethics 893 (DET 893)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Dogmatics and Christian Ethics \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Dogmatics and Christian Ethics \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in Systematic Theology.

Dissertation: Dogmatics and Christian ethics 894 (DET 894)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)
[MTh Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year



Module content

A dissertation by research on an approved topic in the field of Systematic Theology.

Dissertation: Dogmatics and Christian ethics 896 (DET 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in Dogmatics and Christian ethics.

Thesis: Dogmatics and Christian ethics 980 (DET 980)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10

Programmes [PhD Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)
[PhD Dogmatics and Christian Ethics](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of Dogmatics and/or Christian ethics. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.

English 120 (ENG 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BCom Law](#)



Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department English

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

*Alternative evening classes: 2 discussion classes per week

Introduction to Literature in English (2)

This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.

Greek 110 (GRK 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [BA extended programme](#)
[BDiv](#)

Service modules Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Greek grammar (1)

The basic characteristics of Hellenistic Greek: the writing system and pronunciation, the Greek verb and noun systems, conjugation and declension, basic syntax and vocabulary. Passages from the Greek New Testament are adapted as exercises in order to facilitate linguistic proficiency. Continuous evaluation includes class tests and homework assignments.

Greek grammar (2)

Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek, expansion of the basic vocabulary, and analysis of compound sentences. Adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical academic literacy exercises.

Greek 120 (GRK 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [BA extended programme](#)
[BDiv](#)

Service modules Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites GRK 110

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Greek grammar (3)

Further study of the verb and noun systems of Hellenistic Greek: middle and passive forms, the third declension, and analysis of compound sentences. Adapted passages from the New Testament form the core of practical academic literacy exercises.

Greek texts: Read and comprehend

Read selected texts from the NT and/or Apostolic Fathers, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages from the corpuses concerned.

Greek 210 (GRK 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 16.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BPolSci Political Studies](#)
[BDiv](#)



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Service modules | Faculty of Theology and Religion |
| Prerequisites | GRK 110, GRK 120 |
| Contact time | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Greek texts – syntax
Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Greek texts
Greek prose – text analysis
Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application of selected NT prose texts.

Greek 220 (GRK 220)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 16.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BPolSci Political Studies BDiv |
| Service modules | Faculty of Theology and Religion |
| Prerequisites | GRK 210 |
| Contact time | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Greek poetry – text analysis
Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application of selected NT and related poetry texts.
Greek texts – holistic analysis
Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Greek texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in GRK modules on year level 1 as well as in GRK 210 and 220.

Introduction to science of religion and missiology 120 (GSW 120)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |



Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to science of religion and missiology. Introduction to theology of mission.

Introducing science of religion and missiology 124 (GSW 124)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to science of religion and missiology. Introducing theology of mission.

Key concepts and topics in Science of religion and missiology 210 (GSW 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Church, mission and leadership. Phenomenology of religion.

Key concepts and topics in Science of religion and missiology 214 (GSW 214)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Church, mission and leadership. Phenomenology of religion.

The Christian religion in the Third World 220 (GSW 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Primal religions. Traditional African religions; African Independent Churches. Theologies of the Third World.

Christianity in Third World context 224 (GSW 224)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Primal religions. Traditional African religions; African Independent Churches. Theologies of the Third World.

Mission in practice 310 (GSW 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Missionary practice and service witnessing in context.



Mission in practical perspective 314 (GSW 314)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Missionary practice and service witnessing in context.

Church planting 320 (GSW 320)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Oriental religions. Israel, Islam and Christianity.

Church planting in contemporary context 324 (GSW 324)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Oriental religions. Israel, Islam and Christianity.

Research report: Science of religion and missiology 710 (GSW 710)

| | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology](#)
[BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Research module. Fundamental component: orientation, research methodology. Essay.

Science of religion and missiology 720 (GSW 720)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology](#)
[BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Theology of mission. Missionary ecclesiology.

Science of religion and missiology 730 (GSW 730)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology](#)
[BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Survey of religions and religious phenomena.

Science of religion and missiology 740 (GSW 740)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology](#)
[BThHons Science of Religion and Missiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Service mission. Focussed study supporting essay.

Science of religion and missiology 760 (GSW 760)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [PGDip Theology and Ministry](#)
[PGDip Theology and Ministry](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Church ministry from the perspective of science of religion and missiology.

Introduction to science of religion and missiology I 771 (GSW 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | PGDip Theology PGDip Theology |
| Contact time | 2 discussion classes per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Introduction to science of religion and missiology (I). Introduction to and overview of the subjects.

Introduction to science of religion and missiology II 772 (GSW 772)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | PGDip Theology PGDip Theology |
| Contact time | 2 discussion classes per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Science of religion and missiology (2). Introduction to and overview of the subjects (continued)

Science of religion and missiology 803 (GSW 803)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 90.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Science of Religion and Missiology (Coursework) MTh Science of Religion and Missiology (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A course work module on science of religion and/or missiology.



Science of religion and missiology 804 (GSW 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MDiv
MDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading module with mini-dissertation on an approved topic, in Science of religion and/or Missiology.

Science of religion and missiology 805 (GSW 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 80.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading major on an approved topic from science of religion and/or missiology.

Science of religion and missiology 806 (GSW 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MDiv
MDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module: a study on science of religion and missiology.

Introduction to science of religion and missiology (1) 871 (GSW 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to science of religion and missiology (1). Introduction to and overview of the subjects.

Science of religion and missiology (2) 872 (GSW 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites GSW 871

Contact time 2 discussion classes per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Science of religion and missiology (2). Introduction to and overview of the subjects (continued).

Mini-dissertation: Science of religion and missiology 893 (GSW 893)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Science of Religion and Missiology \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Science of Religion and Missiology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in science of religion and/or missiology.

Dissertation: Science of religion and missiology 894 (GSW 894)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Science of Religion and Missiology](#)
[MTh Science of Religion and Missiology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in science of religion and missiology.

Dissertation: Science of religion and missiology 896 (GSW 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in science of religion and/or missiology.

Thesis: Science of religion and missiology 980 (GSW 980)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10

Programmes [PhD Science of Religion and Missiology](#)
[PhD Science of Religion and Missiology](#)



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of science of religion and missiology. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.

Hebrew 110 (HEB 110)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BA extended programme BDiv |
| Service modules | Faculty of Theology and Religion |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Hebrew grammar (1)

Basic principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: signs of writing and pronunciation, Hebrew morphology, the nominal and verbal system, basic syntax and vocabulary. Exercise basic competence by means of the analysis and translation of selected passages from the Hebrew Old Testament.

Hebrew grammar (2)

More advanced principles of the grammar of classical Hebrew: the function of nouns, verbs and particles, the derived formations of the verb. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for exercising academic literacy.

Hebrew 120 (HEB 120)

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BA extended programme BDiv |
| Service modules | Faculty of Theology and Religion |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites | HEB 110 |
| Contact time | 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Hebrew grammar (3)

Continued study of the Hebrew verbal system: the irregular and weak verbs. Passages from the Hebrew Old Testament from the basis for students' exercise in academic literacy.

Hebrew texts: Read and comprehend

Read selected texts from the OT, with emphasis on word analysis, basic translation, use of basic aids (dictionary, translations). Evaluation includes translation of unseen passages.

Hebrew 210 (HEB 210)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 16.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BPolSci Political Studies BDiv |
| Service modules | Faculty of Theology and Religion |
| Prerequisites | HEB 110, 120 |
| Contact time | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Hebrew texts - syntax

Basic syntactical theory and application to selected Hebrew texts.

Hebrew prose - text analysis

Basic theory of comprehensive text analysis and application to selected OT prose texts.

Hebrew 220 (HEB 220)

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 16.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BPolSci Political Studies BDiv |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Service modules | Faculty of Theology and Religion |
| Prerequisites | HEB 210 |
| Contact time | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Hebrew poetry – text analysis

Basic theory of poetic text analysis and application to selected OT poetic texts. Hebrew texts – holistic analysis
Students are guided towards reading and analysing independently chosen Hebrew texts by application of all knowledge and skills acquired in HEB modules on year level 1 as well as in HEB 210 and 220.

Theory, philosophy and historiography 454 (KGS 454)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 9.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 4 |

Module content

Introduction to the theory, philosophy and methodology of Church History.

Research report: Church history and church polity 710 (KGS 710)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Church History and Church Polity BThHons Church History and Church Polity |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Year |



Module content

Research module. Fundamental component: orientation, research methodology. Essay.

Church history and church polity 720 (KGS 720)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Church History and Church Polity](#)
[BThHons Church History and Church Polity](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Early Church.

Church history and church polity 730 (KGS 730)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Church History and Church Polity](#)
[BThHons Church History and Church Polity](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Reformation and Post-Reformation.

Church history and church polity 740 (KGS 740)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08



Programmes BThHons Church History and Church Polity
BThHons Church History and Church Polity

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module: specialisation. Selected theme relating to African or South African Church history.

Church history and church polity 760 (KGS 760)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes PGDip Theology and Ministry
PGDip Theology and Ministry

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Church historical and church polity dimensions of the church ministry.

Introduction to church history and church polity I 771 (KGS 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes PGDip Theology
PGDip Theology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the disciplines.



Introduction to church history and church polity II 772 (KGS 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes PGDip Theology
PGDip Theology

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the disciplines (continued).

Church history 803 (KGS 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MTh Church History and Church Polity (Coursework)
MTh Church History and Church Polity (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A course work module on church history and/or church polity.

Church history 804 (KGS 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MDiv
MDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year



Module content

A reading module with mini-dissertation on an approved topic, in church history and/or church polity.

Church history 805 (KGS 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 80.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading major on an approved topic from church history and/or church polity.

Church history 806 (KGS 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MDiv
MDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module: a study on science of religion and missiology, church history and/or church polity.

Introduction to church history and church polity (1) 871 (KGS 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the disciplines.

Introduction to church history and church polity (2) 872 (KGS 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites KGS 871

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the disciplines (continued).

Mini-dissertation: Church history and church polity 893 (KGS 893)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Church History and Church Polity \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Church History and Church Polity \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in church history and/or church polity.

Dissertation: Church history and church polity 894 (KGS 894)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Church History and Church Polity](#)
[MTh Church History and Church Polity](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in church history and/or church polity.

Dissertation: Church history 896 (KGS 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in church history and/or church polity.

Thesis: Church history and church polity 980 (KGS 980)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10

Programmes [PhD Church History and Church Polity](#)
[PhD Church History and Church Polity](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of church history and church polity. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.

Criminology 110 (KRM 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [LLB](#)



Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Part 1: Fundamental criminology

A general introduction to criminology is provided. An overview of factors that contribute to crime, forensic criminology and forensic criminalistics are investigated.

Part 2: Violent crime

Various types of violent crimes receive attention in this section.

Criminology 120 (KRM 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [LLB](#)

Service modules Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Theology and Religion

Prerequisites KRM 110

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Social Work and Criminology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Part 1: Penology

Attention is given to the roleplayers in the criminal justice system, namely the police, judiciary and corrections.

Part 2: Crime prevention and control

The nature and extent of crime, theories to explain criminal behaviour and crime prevention and control are investigated.

The two sections will not necessarily be presented in chronological order.

Introduction to the New Testament 110 (NTL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

The encyclopaedia of the New Testament and the religious-, political-, economic-, and socio-cultural setting of the New Testament.

Introduction to the New Testament 111 (NTL 111)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

The encyclopaedia of the New Testament and the religious-, political-, economic-, and socio-cultural setting of the New Testament.

Introduction to the New Testament 112 (NTL 112)

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The encyclopaedia of the New Testament and the religious-, political-, economic-, and socio-cultural setting of the New Testament.

Gospels: Mark and Matthew 120 (NTL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of Mark and Matthew; Synoptic problem and canonicity.

Gospels: Mark and Matthew 121 (NTL 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BTh](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of Mark and Matthew; Synoptic problem and canonicity.



Gospels: Mark and Matthew 122 (NTL 122)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of Mark and Matthew; Synoptic problem and canonicity.

Gospels: Luke-Acts 210 (NTL 210)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of Luke-Acts.

Gospels: Luke-Acts 211 (NTL 211)

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of Luke-Acts.

Gospels: Luke-Acts 212 (NTL 212)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of Luke-Acts.

Johannine literature 220 (NTL 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the Johannine gospel and letters.

Johannine literature 221 (NTL 221)

Qualification Undergraduate



Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BTh](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the Johannine gospel and letters.

Johannine literature 222 (NTL 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the Johannine gospel and letters.

Paul 310 (NTL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English



Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the authentic letters of Paul.

Paul 311 (NTL 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the authentic letters of Paul.

Paul 312 (NTL 312)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites GRK 110; GRK 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the authentic letters of Paul.

Deutero- and Trito-Pauline writings 320 (NTL 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00



NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the Deutero- and Trito-Pauline writings.

Deutero- and Trito-Pauline writings 321 (NTL 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BTh](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the Deutero- and Trito-Pauline writings.

Deutero- and Trito-Pauline letters 322 (NTL 322)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites GRK 110; GRK 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the Deutero- and Trito-Pauline writings.

General letters and Revelation 412 (NTL 412)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites GRK 210; GRK 220

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the general letters and Revelation.

Dissertation: New Testament and Related Literature 890 (NTL 890)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Biblical Studies New Testament and Related Literature](#)
[MTh Biblical Studies New Testament and Related Literature](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in the field of New Testament studies.

Thesis: New Testament and related literature 980 (NTL 980)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10



Programmes PhD Biblical Studies New Testament and Related Literature
PhD Biblical Studies New Testament and Related Literature

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of New Testament and related literature. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.

Introduction to the New Testament 120 (NTW 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction: canon, synoptic issue. Introduction, theology and exegesis: Mark.

Introducing the New Testament 124 (NTW 124)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introducing some fundamental issues. Introducing Mark.

Studying John 210 (NTW 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07



| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis: John. Hermeneutics.

Studying the writings of John 214 (NTW 214)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis: John. Hermeneutics.

Studying Luke-Acts 220 (NTW 220)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of Luke and Acts.

Introduction to the New Testament 222 (NTW 222)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |



Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the exegesis and theology of the gospels according to Mark and Matthew.

Studying the writings of Luke 224 (NTW 224)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of Luke and Acts.

Studying Paul 310 (NTW 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of the authentic Pauline letters. Marriage, sexuality and ecclesiology in Paul.

Johannine literature 311 (NTW 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites GRK 110, GRK 120

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis: John. Hermeneutics.

Studying Paul as author and theologian 314 (NTW 314)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of the authentic Pauline letters. Paul on marriage, sexuality and ecclesiology.

Studying the Deutero-Pauline letters 320 (NTW 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of the Deutero-Pauline letters. Introduction, theology and exegesis of the General Letters.

Lukan literature 321 (NTW 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites GRK 110, GRK 120

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of Luke. Introduction, theology and exegesis of Acts.

Studying the Deutero-Pauline writings 324 (NTW 324)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of the Deutero-Pauline letters. Introduction, theology and exegesis of the General Letters.

Pauline literature 410 (NTW 410)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Prerequisites | GRK 210, GRK 220 |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of the authentic Pauline letters. Marriage, sexuality and ecclesiology in Paul.

Deutero-Pauline literature 420 (NTW 420)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Prerequisites | GRK 210, GRK 220 |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |



Module content

Introduction, theology and exegesis of the Deutero-Pauline letters. Introduction, theology and exegesis of the General Letters.

Research report: New Testament studies 710 (NTW 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons New Testament Studies](#)
[BThHons New Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Research module. Fundamental component: orientation, research methodology. Essay.

New Testament studies 720 (NTW 720)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons New Testament Studies](#)
[BThHons New Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Hermeneutics and method of exegesis.

New Testament studies 730 (NTW 730)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Programmes | BThHons New Testament Studies BThHons New Testament Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Elective module. Reading and interpreting a selection of passages from the New Testament applying a specific method of exegesis. The study leader selects both passages and exegetical method.

New Testament studies 731 (NTW 731)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Programmes | BThHons New Testament Studies BThHons New Testament Studies |
| Prerequisites | GRK 110 and GRK 120 |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Elective module. An assignment based on reading and interpreting a selection of passages from the New Testament applying a specific method of exegesis. The study leader selects passages and exegetical method.

New Testament studies 740 (NTW 740)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Programmes | BThHons New Testament Studies BThHons New Testament Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. An assignment based on reading and interpreting a selection of passages (applying a specific method of exegesis) with a view to determine New Testament guidelines on a certain theological topic of ethical issue. The study leader selects the topic or issue (in consultation with the student), while the student selects the relevant passages and exegetical method.

New Testament studies 760 (NTW 760)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [PGDip Theology and Ministry](#)
[PGDip Theology and Ministry](#)

Prerequisites GRK 210 and GRK 220

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

The position and meaning of the New Testament in church ministry.

Introduction to New Testament studies I 771 (NTW 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [PGDip Theology](#)
[PGDip Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline.

Introduction to New Testament studies II 772 (NTW 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | PGDip Theology PGDip Theology |
| Prerequisites | NTW 771 |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline (continued).

New Testament studies 803 (NTW 803)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 90.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh New Testament Studies (Coursework) MTh New Testament Studies (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A course work module on a thematically specialized reading list as focussed on the candidate's field of research.

New Testament studies 804 (NTW 804)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 60.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MDiv MDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Year |



Module content

A reading module with mini-dissertation on an approved topic from a thematically specialized reading list as focused on the candidate's field of research.

New Testament studies 806 (NTW 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MDiv
MDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module: a study focused on the candidates field of research, the New Testament.

Introduction to New Testament studies (1) 871 (NTW 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline.

Introduction to New Testament studies (2) 872 (NTW 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites NTW 871

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature



Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline (continued).

Mini-dissertation: New Testament studies 893 (NTW 893)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh New Testament Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh New Testament Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in the field of New Testament Studies.

Dissertation: New Testament studies 894 (NTW 894)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh New Testament Studies](#)
[MTh New Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department New Testament and Related Literature

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in the field of New Testament studies.

Thesis: New Testament studies 980 (NTW 980)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10

Programmes [PhD New Testament Studies](#)
[PhD New Testament Studies](#)



| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of New Testament studies. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.

Deuteronomic history 254 (ONM 254)

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 8.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 4 |

Module content

Introduction to the corpus comprising Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel and 1 and 2 Kings.

General epistles 351 (ONM 351)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | ONM 252 |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 1 |

Module content

Introduction to the literary nature, address, purpose, dating, structure and message of the General epistles.

Pauline writings 352 (ONM 352)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | ONM 252 |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | New Testament and Related Literature |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 2 |

Module content

Introduction to the literary nature, address, purpose, dating, structure and message of the Pauline literature.

Prophetic literature 354 (ONM 354)

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | ONM 252 |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Quarter 4 |

Module content

Introduction to and exegesis of prophetic literature of the Old Testament.

Research essay 400 (OST 400)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | Admission to fourth year of study. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A research essay based on independent reading and research in one of the disciplines listed in the BDiv curriculum (Practical formation excluded).



Independent study 410 (OST 410)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Prerequisites Admission to fourth year of study

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Year

Module content

An essay based on independent reading and research in one of the disciplines listed in the BTh curriculum (Practical formation excluded).

Independent study 860 (OST 860)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 85.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation based on independent reading and research on one of the subjects listed in the MDiv curriculum.

Introduction to the world of the Old Testament 110 (OTL 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1



Module content

Geographical and historical background of the Old Testament. The Near-Eastern cultural background of the Bible.

Introduction to the world of the Old Testament 111 (OTL 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Geographical and historical background of the Old Testament. The Near-Eastern cultural background of the Bible.

Introduction to the world of the Old Testament 112 (OTL 112)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Geographical and historical background of the Old Testament. The Near-Eastern cultural background of the Bible.

Narratives in the Old Testament 120 (OTL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Introduction to narratology. Capita selecta: Ruth, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah.

Narratives in the Old Testament 121 (OTL 121)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Introduction to narratology. Capita selecta: Ruth, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah.

Narratives in the Old Testament 122 (OTL 122)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to narratology. Capita selecta: Ruth, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah.

Old Testament exegesis and former prophets 210 (OTL 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Variety of exegetical methods applied to texts of the former prophets.

Old Testament exegesis and former prophets 211 (OTL 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BTh](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Variety of exegetical methods applied to texts of the former prophets.

Old Testament exegesis and former prophets 212 (OTL 212)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Variety of exegetical methods applied to texts of the former prophets.

Poetry and apocalypses 220 (OTL 220)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Poetical and apocalyptic literature of the Old Testament.

Poetry and apocalypses 221 (OTL 221)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |



Module content

Poetical and apocalyptic literature of the Old Testament.

Poetry and apocalypses 222 (OTL 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Poetical and apocalyptic literature of the Old Testament.

The Pentateuch 310 (OTL 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The Pentateuch (including hermeneutical perspectives).

The Pentateuch 311 (OTL 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07



| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

The Pentateuch (including hermeneutical perspectives).

The Pentateuch 312 (OTL 312)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | HEB 110; HEB 120 |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

The Pentateuch (including hermeneutical perspectives).

The Prophets 320 (OTL 320)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |



Module content

Selection from the Latter Prophets: exegesis and theologies.

The Prophets 321 (OTL 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Selection from the Latter Prophets: exegesis and theologies.

The Prophets 322 (OTL 322)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites HEB 110; HEB 120

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Selection from the Latter Prophets: exegesis and theologies.

Life, text and context 412 (OTL 412)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 08



| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | HEB 210; HEB 220 |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |
| Module content | Contextualization of Old Testament texts. |

Dissertation: Old Testament and Hebrew Scripture 890 (OTL 890)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 180.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Biblical Studies Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures MTh Biblical Studies Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Year |
| Module content | A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in Old Testament studies. |

Thesis: Old Testament and Hebrew Scripture 980 (OTL 980)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 360.00 |
| NQF Level | 10 |
| Programmes | PhD Biblical Studies Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures PhD Biblical Studies Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Year |
| Module content | A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of Old Testament Studies and Hebrew Scripture. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline. |



Narratives 110 (OTW 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to narratology. Capita selecta: Ruth, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah.

Narratives in the Old Testament 114 (OTW 114)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to Old Testament narratology. Capita selecta: Pentateuch or other Old Testament corpus.

Exegetical method and the Early Prophets 210 (OTW 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Exegetical method. Capita selecta: Early prophets.

Old Testament exegesis and the Early Prophets 214 (OTW 214)

Qualification Undergraduate



| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Exegetical method. Early Prophets.

Poets and apocalyptic literature 220 (OTW 220)

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Poetical and apocalyptic literature of the Old Testament.

Narratives 221 (OTW 221)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Introduction to narratology and Old Testament exegesis. Capita selecta: Ruth, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah

Studying the poets and apocalyptic literature 224 (OTW 224)

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Poetical and apocalyptic literature of the Old Testament.

The Pentateuch 310 (OTW 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The Pentateuch (including hermeneutical perspective).

Method of exegesis and the Early Prophets 311 (OTW 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites HEB 110, HEB 120

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Exegetical method. Capita selecta: Early Prophets.

Studying the Pentateuch 314 (OTW 314)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The Pentateuch (including hermeneutical perspective).

Selection from the Prophets 320 (OTW 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Selection from the Prophets.

Poetical and apocalyptic literature 321 (OTW 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites HEB 110, HEB 120

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Poetical and apocalyptic literature of the Old Testament.

Reading and studying a selection from the Prophets 324 (OTW 324)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Selection from the Prophets.

The Pentateuch 410 (OTW 410)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Prerequisites | HEB 210, HEB 220 |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Studying of the Pentateuch (including hermeneutical perspective).

Prophets 420 (OTW 420)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Prerequisites | HEB 210, HEB 220 |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Selection from the Prophets.

Research report: Old Testament studies 710 (OTW 710)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Old Testament Studies BThHons Old Testament Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures |
| Period of presentation | Year |



Module content

Research module. Fundamental component: orientation, research methodology. Essay.

Old Testament studies 720 (OTW 720)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Old Testament Studies](#)
[BThHons Old Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Old Testament Hermeneutics.

Old Testament studies 730 (OTW 730)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Old Testament Studies](#)
[BThHons Old Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites HEB 110 and HEB 120

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Elective module. Pentateuch and Deuteronomistic literature (including exegetical study of the Hebrew text).

Old Testament studies 731 (OTW 731)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08



Programmes [BThHons Old Testament Studies](#)
[BThHons Old Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Elective module. Pentateuch and Deuteronomistic literature (including exegetical study of the translated text).

Old Testament studies 740 (OTW 740)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Old Testament Studies](#)
[BThHons Old Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Selected themes from the Prophets, Chronist literature, Wisdom literature, Apocalyptic literature or Psalms.

Old Testament studies 760 (OTW 760)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [PGDip Theology and Ministry](#)
[PGDip Theology and Ministry](#)

Prerequisites HEB 210 and HEB 220

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year



Module content

The position and meaning of the Old Testament in church ministry.

Introduction Old Testament studies I 771 (OTW 771)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes PGDip Theology
PGDip Theology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline.

Introduction Old Testament studies II 772 (OTW 772)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 15.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes PGDip Theology
PGDip Theology

Prerequisites OTW 771

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline (continued).

Old Testament studies 803 (OTW 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MTh Old Testament Studies (Coursework)
MTh Old Testament Studies (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A course work module with introduction and exegesis of sections from the Law, Writings or Prophets.

Old Testament studies 804 (OTW 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MDiv
MDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading module and mini-dissertation on an approved topic, with introduction and exegesis of sections from the Law, Writings or Prophets.

Old Testament studies 805 (OTW 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 80.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading major with extended introduction to and exegesis of selected themes from the Law, Writings or Prophet corpus.

Old Testament studies 806 (OTW 806)

Qualification Postgraduate



Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes MDiv
MDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module: a lectured introduction to and exegesis of selected themes from the Law, Writings or Prophet corpus in the Old Testament.

Introduction Old Testament studies (1) 871 (OTW 871)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline.

Introduction Old Testament studies (2) 872 (OTW 872)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites OTW 871

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline (continued).



Mini-dissertation: Old Testament studies 893 (OTW 893)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Old Testament Studies \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Old Testament Studies \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in Old Testament literature.

Dissertation: Old Testament studies 894 (OTW 894)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Old Testament Studies](#)
[MTh Old Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in Old Testament studies.

Dissertation: Old Testament studies 896 (OTW 896)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 180.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year



Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in Old Testament studies.

Thesis: Old Testament studies 980 (OTW 980)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10

Programmes [PhD Old Testament Studies](#)
[PhD Old Testament Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Old Testament and Hebrew Scriptures

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of Old Testament studies. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.

Practical formation 310 (PFN 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

General formation aimed at general ministerial needs. Community engagement in cooperation with the church partners.

Practical Theology: Introduction and insertion 110 (PRT 110)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisite.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

A general introduction to the field of Practical Theology, its sub-disciplines and the current context of faith practices.

Practical Theology: Introduction and insertion 111 (PRT 111)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisite.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

A general introduction to the field of Practical Theology, its sub-disciplines and the current context of faith practices.

Practical Theology: Introduction and insertion 112 (PRT 112)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

A general introduction to the field of Practical Theology, its sub-disciplines and the current context of faith practices.



Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting I 210 (PRT 210)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

A general introduction to theories for understanding and interpreting faith practices with an emphasis on Youth, Pastoral Care, Community Development/Transformation and Congregational Studies.

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting I 211 (PRT 211)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

A general introduction to theories for understanding and interpreting faith practices with an emphasis on Youth, Pastoral Care, Community Development/Transformation and Congregational Studies.

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting I 212 (PRT 212)

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

A general introduction to theories for understanding and interpreting faith practices with an emphasis on Youth, Pastoral Care, Community Development/Transformation and Congregational Studies.

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting II 220 (PRT 220)

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Module credits | 10.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

| | |
|------------------|----|
| NQF Level | 06 |
|------------------|----|

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
|-------------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---------------------|

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
|-------------------|--|

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

Module content

A general introduction to theories for understanding and interpreting faith practices with an emphasis on Liturgy, Hymnology and Homiletics.

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting II 221 (PRT 221)

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| Module credits | 10.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

| | |
|------------------|----|
| NQF Level | 06 |
|------------------|----|

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
|-------------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---------------------|

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
|-------------------|--|

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|



Module content

A general introduction to theories for understanding and interpreting faith practices with an emphasis on Liturgy, Hymnology and Homiletics.

Practical Theology: Understanding and interpreting II 222 (PRT 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A general introduction to theories for understanding and interpreting faith practices with an emphasis on Liturgy, Hymnology and Homiletics.

Practical Theology: Discerning and imagining 310 (PRT 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

A general introduction to methods and theories related to discernment and action regarding faith practices with an emphasis on Youth, Pastoral Care, Community Development/Transformation and Congregational Studies.

Practical Theology: Discerning and imagining 311 (PRT 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

A general introduction to methods and theories related to discernment and action regarding faith practices with an emphasis on Youth, Pastoral Care, Community Development/Transformation and Congregational Studies.

Practical Theology: Discerning and imagining 312 (PRT 312)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

A general introduction to methods and theories related to discernment and action regarding faith practices with an emphasis on Youth, Pastoral Care, Community Development/Transformation and Congregational Studies.

Practical Theology: Living the faith 320 (PRT 320)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |



Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A general introduction to methods and theories related to discernment and action regarding faith practices with an emphasis on Liturgy, Hymnology and Homiletics.

Practical Theology: Living the faith 321 (PRT 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A general introduction to methods and theories related to discernment and action regarding faith practices with an emphasis on Liturgy, Hymnology and Homiletics.

Practical Theology: Living the faith 322 (PRT 322)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

A general introduction to methods and theories related to discernment and action regarding faith practices with an emphasis on Liturgy, Hymnology and Homiletics.



Practical Theology: Integration 422 (PRT 422)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

An advanced course in Practical Theology focussing on faith practices in the current South African context.

Research report: Practical theology 710 (PRT 710)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Practical Theology BThHons Practical Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Research module. Fundamental component: orientation, research methodology. Essay.

Practical theology 720 (PRT 720)

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Practical Theology BThHons Practical Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week |



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. Practical Theology – its history and current development.

Practical theology 730 (PRT 730)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Practical Theology](#)
[BThHons Practical Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module. The different components of Practical Theology – an overview.

Practical theology 740 (PRT 740)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Practical Theology](#)
[BThHons Practical Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module: specialisation. Epistemology and methodology.

Practical theology 760 (PRT 760)

Qualification Postgraduate



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Module credits | 20.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | PGDip Theology and Ministry PGDip Theology and Ministry |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

The practical theological perspective of church ministry.

Introduction to practical theology I 771 (PRT 771)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | PGDip Theology PGDip Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline.

Introduction to practical theology II 772 (PRT 772)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | PGDip Theology PGDip Theology |
| Prerequisites | PRT 771 |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |



Module content

Introduction to practical theology II. Introduction to and overview of the discipline (continued).

Practical theology 803 (PRT 803)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Practical Theology \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Practical Theology \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A coursework module on Practical theology with specialisation.

Practical theology 804 (PRT 804)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 60.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MDiv](#)
[MDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 10 discussion classes per week, 10 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading module with mini-dissertation on an approved topic in Practical theology.

Practical theology 805 (PRT 805)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 80.00

NQF Level 09

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A reading major on an approved topic from Practical theology.

Practical theology 806 (PRT 806)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MDiv](#)
[MDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week

Language of tuition Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Core module: a study on Practical theology.

Pastoral family therapy 807 (PRT 807)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00

NQF Level 09

Programmes [MTh Pastoral Family Therapy \(Coursework\)](#)
[MTh Pastoral Family Therapy \(Coursework\)](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A coursework module on Pastoral family therapy.

Youth ministry 808 (PRT 808)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 90.00



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Youth Ministry (Coursework) MTh Youth Ministry (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A coursework module on Youth ministry.

Youth ministry (Web) 809 (PRT 809)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 90.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A web-based module on Youth ministry.

Introduction to practical theology (1) 871 (PRT 871)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 15.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Introduction to and overview of the discipline.

Introduction to practical theology (2) 872 (PRT 872)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 20.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites | PRT 871 |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Introduction to practical theology (2). Introduction to and overview of the discipline (continued).

Mini-dissertation: Practical theology 893 (PRT 893)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 90.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Practical Theology (Coursework) MTh Practical Theology (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in Practical theology.

Dissertation: Practical theology 894 (PRT 894)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 180.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Practical Theology MTh Practical Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in Practical theology.

Dissertation: Practical theology 896 (PRT 896)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 180.00 |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in Practical theology.

Mini-dissertation: Youth ministry (Web) 897 (PRT 897)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 85.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in Practical theology: Youth ministry.

Mini-dissertation: Pastoral family therapy 898 (PRT 898)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 90.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Programmes | MTh Pastoral Family Therapy (Coursework) MTh Pastoral Family Therapy (Coursework) |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in Practical theology: Pastoral family therapy.

Mini-dissertation: Youth ministry 899 (PRT 899)

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 90.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |



Programmes MTh Youth Ministry (Coursework)
MTh Youth Ministry (Coursework)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from the seminar work in Practical theology: Youth ministry.

Thesis: Practical theology 980 (PRT 980)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10

Programmes PhD Practical Theology
PhD Practical Theology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of practical theology. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.

Thesis: Practical theology: Pastoral family therapy 996 (PRT 996)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 360.00

NQF Level 10

Programmes PhD Practical Theology Pastoral Family Therapy
PhD Practical Theology Pastoral Family Therapy

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Practical Theology and Mission Studies

Period of presentation Year

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of Practical theology: Pastoral family therapy. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.



Thesis: Practical theology youth ministry 997 (PRT 997)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 360.00 |
| NQF Level | 10 |
| Programmes | PhD Youth Ministry PhD Youth Ministry |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A thesis based on independent research about an approved topic in the field of Practical theology: Youth ministry. The thesis has to make an original contribution to the field of the relevant discipline.

Youth ministry and Christian education 110 (PTH 110)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Youth work. Christian education.

Pastoral care in context 210 (PTH 210)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Pastoral care I. Context studies I.



Liturgy, homiletics and hymnology 220 (PTH 220)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Liturgy and homiletics I. Hymnology and homiletics I.

Deaconate and community development 310 (PTH 310)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | PTH 210 |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Pastoral Care II. Context Studies II.

Pastoral counselling 320 (PTH 320)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Prerequisites | PTH 220 |
| Language of tuition | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Pastoral Counselling I. Liturgy and Homiletics II.

Youth ministry 114 (PTL 114)

| | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Youth work. Christian education.

Pastoral care 214 (PTL 214)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | PTL 114 |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Pastoral care I. Context studies I.

Word ministry and worship 224 (PTL 224)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | PTL 214 |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Liturgy and homiletics I. Hymnology and homiletics I.

Deaconate and community development 314 (PTL 314)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites | PTL 214 |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Pastoral Care II. Context Studies II.

Pastoral counselling, liturgy and homiletics 324 (PTL 324)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Prerequisites | PTL 224 |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Practical Theology and Mission Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Pastoral Counselling I. Liturgy and Homiletics II.

Theory of religion 110 (REL 110)

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 12.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv BTh Diploma in Theology |
| Service modules | Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

What is religion? The functions of religion. Studying religion. Perspectives on religion. Common concepts and key terms in various religions will be dealt with - also generic dimensions and aspects. The interdependence of religion, culture and society.



Kaleidoscope of religions 120 (REL 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 12.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes BTh
BDiv
BTh
Diploma in Theology

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The occurrence of religion in societies. Types of religion. Primal religions. Christianity, Judaism, Islam. A variety of religions will be addressed: capita selecta will be made from Christianity; Hinduism; Buddhism; New Religions; New Age; main developments in the world and South Africa.

Dynamics of religion 210 (REL 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 20.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

Service modules Faculty of Education
Faculty of Humanities

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Investigating the method of Phenomenology as way of studying religions. Focussing on African Christianity and the phenomenon of African Independent Churches. Highlighting Prosperity Theology as phenomenon in Africa. Exploring the place of land, water and the city within religion in Africa



Ancient religions and health 220 (REL 220)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 20.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching |
| Service modules | Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Ancient religions and Health:

Exploring ancient religions (Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Zoroastranism, Aztec, Inca and Mayan) and health.

Exploring the San religious treatment of health matters. The relationship magic and religion is investigated.

Religion and culture 221 (REL 221)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 20.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BPolSci Political Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

The relation Religion and Culture:

Central topics are inter religious Ethics and cultural sensitivity towards social taboos. Political and economic matters as interpreted from a religious perspective is investigated. Religion in the education system is addressed.

Material religion 310 (REL 310)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Programmes | BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching |
| Service modules | Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

The function of myths and rites in current society is investigated. The relation between religion and art is explored. The place and function of music in religion is investigated. The way in which holy texts are interpreted (scriptural reasoning) within different religions is explored.

Sociology of religion 320 (REL 320)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |
| Programmes | BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching |
| Service modules | Faculty of Education Faculty of Humanities |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

The following social themes are addressed: Religion and Media; Religion and Ecology; Religion and Xenophobia; Religion and Homophobia; Religion and Violence; Religion and Gender equality; the possibility of Inter-religious dialogue.

Introduction to the study of religion 120 (RSM 120)

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |



| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

What is religion? The functions of religion. Methods of studying religion. Perspectives on the origin of religion. Common concepts and key terms in various religions will be dealt with - also generic dimensions and aspects. The interdependence of religion, culture and society.

Introduction to the study of religion 121 (RSM 121)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

What is religion? The functions of religion. Methods of studying religion. Perspectives on the origin of religion. Common concepts and key terms in various religions will be dealt with - also generic dimensions and aspects. The interdependence of religion, culture and society.

Introduction to the study of religion 122 (RSM 122)

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

What is religion? The functions of religion. Methods of studying religion. Perspectives on the origin of religion. Common concepts and key terms in various religions will be dealt with - also generic dimensions and aspects. The interdependence of religion, culture and society.

Introduction, key concepts and topics in missiology 210 (RSM 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Introduction to mission studies, Church and mission and missional leadership.

Key concepts and topics in missiology 211 (RSM 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BTh](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Church, mission and leadership.

Key concepts and topics in missiology 212 (RSM 212)

Qualification Undergraduate



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Church, mission and leadership.

Theologies of the South 220 (RSM 220)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

An understanding of hybrid forms of Christianity, especially in Africa.

Theologies of the South 221 (RSM 221)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |



Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

An understanding of hybrid forms of Christianity, especially in Africa.

Theologies of the South 222 (RSM 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

An understanding of hybrid forms of Christianity, especially in Africa.

Mission in practice 310 (RSM 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Missional ecclesiology and community engagement.

Mission in practice 311 (RSM 311)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00



NQF Level 07

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Missional ecclesiology and community engagement.

Mission in practice 312 (RSM 312)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Missional ecclesiology and community engagement.

Church planting 320 (RSM 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes Diploma in Theology
Diploma in Theology

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Church pioneering and leadership. Establishing new faith communities.

Church planting 321 (RSM 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Church pioneering and leadership. Establishing new faith communities.

Church planting 322 (RSM 322)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Church pioneering and leadership. Establishing new faith communities.

Missional ecclesiology in contemporary context 422 (RSM 422)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 08



| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Religion Studies |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Context sensitive existence of the church.

Faith and stories 110 (SHT 110)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Overview and introduction to the disciplines within the field of theological studies.

Faith and stories 111 (SHT 111)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |



Module content

Overview and introduction to the disciplines within the field of theological studies.

Faith and stories 112 (SHT 112)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Overview and introduction to the disciplines within the field of theological studies.

History of Christianity in Southern Africa 120 (SHT 120)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Introduction to the history of Christianity in Southern Africa with specific reference to colonialism and post-colonialism.

History of Christianity in Southern Africa 121 (SHT 121)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05



| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Introduction to the history of Christianity in Southern Africa with specific reference to colonialism and post-colonialism.

History of Christianity in Southern Africa 122 (SHT 122)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Introduction to the history of Christianity in Southern Africa with specific reference to colonialism and post-colonialism.

Faith and beliefs 210 (SHT 210)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |



Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on faith, God, Trinity, Jesus Christ and Holy Spirit.

Faith and beliefs 211 (SHT 211)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on faith, God, Trinity, Jesus Christ and Holy Spirit.

Faith and beliefs 212 (SHT 212)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on faith, God, Trinity, Jesus Christ and Holy Spirit.

Being human 220 (SHT 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06



Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on being human, on beliefs and on spirituality.

Being human 221 (SHT 221)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BTh](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on being human, on beliefs and on spirituality.

Being human 222 (SHT 222)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2



Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on being human, on beliefs and on spirituality.

Theology in history 223 (SHT 223)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Historical analysis of selected theological traditions and themes from the early church up to the 20th century.

Theology in history 224 (SHT 224)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [BTh](#)
[BTh](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Historical analysis of selected theological traditions and themes from the early church up to the 20th century.

Theology in history 225 (SHT 225)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06



| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |

Module content

Historical analysis of selected theological traditions and themes from the early church up to the 20th century.

Church and community 310 (SHT 310)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Reflections on what it means to be church in the current context.

Church and community 311 (SHT 311)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |



Module content

Reflections on what it means to be church in the current context.

Church and community 312 (SHT 312)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes [BDiv](#)
[BDiv](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Reflections on what it means to be church in the current context.

Living as Christians 313 (SHT 313)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Programmes [Diploma in Theology](#)
[Diploma in Theology](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on ethical behaviour, societal issues and ethical challenges.

Living as Christians 314 (SHT 314)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07



| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Programmes | BTh BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on ethical behaviour, societal issues and ethical challenges.

Living as Christians 315 (SHT 315)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 07 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |

Module content

Pluriversal perspectives on ethical behaviour, societal issues and ethical challenges.

Contemporary theological discourses I 320 (SHT 320)

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 06 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Programmes | Diploma in Theology Diploma in Theology |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 2 |



Module content

Critical discussion of theological and ecclesial issues as reflected in recent history.

Contemporary theological discourses I 321 (SHT 321)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BTh
BTh

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Critical discussion of theological and ecclesial issues as reflected in recent history.

Contemporary theological discourses I 322 (SHT 322)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Programmes BDiv
BDiv

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

Critical discussion of theological and ecclesial issues as reflected in recent history.

Contemporary theological discourses II 412 (SHT 412)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 08



| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Programmes | BDiv BDiv |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |
| Module content | Critical discussion of theological and ecclesial issues as reflected in recent history. |

Introduction to Spirituality 110 (SRY 110)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BDiv BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week, 2 tutorials per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |
| Period of presentation | Semester 1 |
| Module content | A general introduction to the forms of spirituality and the methods for studying and teaching spirituality. |

Religion, scripture and spirituality 120 (SRY 120)

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 10.00 |
| NQF Level | 05 |
| Programmes | BTh BDiv BTh |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 2 lectures per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Systematic and Historical Theology |



Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

An exploration of the possible relationships between religion and spirituality and then also the relationship between Scripture and Spirituality.

Christian spirituality: Origins and dynamics 210 (SRY 210)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

An investigation into Christian spirituality, its origins, its core aspects and its variety and experiences of the Holy Spirit.

Christian spirituality: Christian spiritual practices 220 (SRY 220)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 06

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

An introduction to spiritual practices like meditation, prayer and an exploration of spiritual formation.

Christian spirituality and theology 310 (SRY 310)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

An exploration of key theological issues and their relation to spirituality: trinitarian spirituality; spirituality and Christian ethics; Spirituality and the church; spirituality and sacramentality.

Contextual and contemporary spirituality 320 (SRY 320)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 07

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 2 lectures per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The module investigates contextual and contemporary spiritualities: Women's spirituality; African spirituality, Liberation spirituality, Interfaith spirituality and Christian mystical spirituality.

Theological orientation 101 (TEO 101)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Reflection on the relationship between theology and spirituality. The ambit, method and disciplines of theology.

Theological orientation 102 (TEO 102)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Prerequisites No prerequisites.



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

Fundamental module. The method and disciplinary ambit of Theology.

Orientation in theology 114 (TEO 114)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Systematic and Historical Theology

Period of presentation Semester 1

Module content

The relationship between theology, faith and spirituality. The ambit, method and disciplines of theology.

Orientation in theology 124 (TEO 124)

Qualification Undergraduate

Module credits 10.00

NQF Level 05

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Religion Studies

Period of presentation Semester 2

Module content

The method and disciplinary ambit of theology.

Biblical studies 710 (TEO 710)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Theological Studies](#)
[BThHons Theological Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 seminars per week



Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Fundamental orientation and survey of the six theological disciplines.

History-systematics 720 (TEO 720)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Theological Studies](#)
[BThHons Theological Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Specialised study of a selection of theological themes.

Applied theology 730 (TEO 730)

Qualification Postgraduate

Module credits 30.00

NQF Level 08

Programmes [BThHons Theological Studies](#)
[BThHons Theological Studies](#)

Prerequisites No prerequisites.

Contact time 1 lecture per week, 2 seminars per week

Language of tuition Module is presented in English

Department Theology and Religion Dean's Office

Period of presentation Year

Module content

Specialised study of a selection of theological themes.

Research report: Theological studies 740 (TEO 740)

Qualification Postgraduate



| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | BThHons Theological Studies BThHons Theological Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Contact time | 1 lecture per week, 2 seminars per week |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Research module. Research methodology and essay.

Research essay: Theology 767 (TEO 767)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 30.00 |
| NQF Level | 08 |
| Programmes | PGDip Theology PGDip Theology |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Independent study and essay on a theological topic.

Mini-thesis: Theology 867 (TEO 867)

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 40.00 |
| NQF Level | 09 |
| Prerequisites | See T.7(e)(ii)(bb) |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

Independent study and essay on a theological topic.



Thesis: Theological studies 980 (TEO 980)

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Qualification | Postgraduate |
| Module credits | 360.00 |
| NQF Level | 10 |
| Programmes | PhD Theological Studies PhD Theological Studies |
| Prerequisites | No prerequisites. |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Year |

Module content

A dissertation by independent research on an approved topic in the field of Theological studies.

Academic orientation 105 (UPO 105)

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Qualification | Undergraduate |
| Module credits | 0.00 |
| NQF Level | 00 |
| Programmes | BTh BDiv BTh Diploma in Theology |
| Language of tuition | Module is presented in English |
| Department | Theology and Religion Dean's Office |
| Period of presentation | Year |

The information published here is subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information. The [General Regulations \(G Regulations\)](#) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations as well as with the information contained in the [General Rules](#) section. Ignorance concerning these regulations and rules will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.